

第一章 行列式

1.

(1) $\tau(23154) = 1+1+0+1+0 = 3$ 该数列为奇排列

(2) $\tau(631254) = 5+2+0+0+1+0 = 8$ 该排列为偶排列

(3) $\tau[n(n-1)\dots 321] = (n-1) + (n-2) + (n-3) + \dots + 2 + 1 + 0 = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$

当 $n = 4m$ 或 $n = 4m+1$ 时, $\tau[n(n-1)\dots 321]$ 为偶数, 排列为偶排列

当 $n = 4m+2$ 或 $n = 4m+3$ 时, $\tau[n(n-1)\dots 321]$ 为奇数, 排列为奇排列 (其中 $m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$)

(4) $\tau[135\dots(2n-1)246\dots(2n)] = 0+1+2+3+\dots+(n-1) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$

当 $n = 4m$ 或 $n = 4m+1$ 时, $\tau[135\dots(2n-1)246\dots(2n)]$ 为偶数, 排列为偶排列

当 $n = 4m+2$ 或 $n = 4m+3$ 时, $\tau[135\dots(2n-1)246\dots(2n)]$ 为奇数, 排列为奇排列 (其中 $m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$)

2. 解: 已知排列 $i_1 i_2 \dots i_n$ 的逆序数为 k , 这 n 个数按从大到小排列

时逆序数为 $(n-1) + (n-2) + (n-3) + \dots + 2 + 1 + 0 = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ 个.

设第 x 数 i_x 之后有 r 个数比 i_x 小, 则倒排后 i_x 的位置

变为 i_{n-x+1} , 其后 $n-x-r$ 个数比 i_{n-x+1} 小, 两者相加为 $n-x$

故 $\tau(i_n i_{n-1} \dots i_1) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2} - \tau(i_1 i_2 \dots i_n)$

3 证明: . 因为: 对换改变排列的奇偶性, 即一次变换后, 奇排列改变为偶排列, 偶排列改变为奇排列. \therefore 当 $n \geq 2$ 时, 将所有偶排列变为奇排列, 将所有奇排列变为偶排列 因为两个数列依然相等, 即所有的情况不变. \therefore 偶排列与奇排列各占一半.

4 (1) $a_{13}a_{24}a_{33}a_{41}$ 不是行列式的项 $a_{14}a_{23}a_{31}a_{42}$ 是行列式的项 因为它的列排排列逆序列 $\tau = (4321) = 3+2+0+0 = 5$ 为奇数, \therefore 应带负号

(2) $a_{51}a_{42}a_{33}a_{24}a_{51}$ 不是行列式的项 $a_{13}a_{52}a_{41}a_{35}a_{24} = a_{13}a_{24}a_{35}a_{41}a_{52}$ 因为它的列排排列逆序列 $\tau (34512) = 2+2+2+0+0 = 6$ 为偶数 \therefore 应带正号。

5 解: $\begin{matrix} a_{11} & a_{23} & a_{32} & a_{44} \\ a_{12} & a_{23} & a_{34} & a_{41} \\ a_{14} & a_{23} & a_{31} & a_{42} \end{matrix}$ 利用 τ 为正负数来做, 一共六项, τ 为正, 则带正号, τ 为负则带负

号来做。

6 解: (1) 因为它是左下三角形

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & a_{41} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{32} & a_{42} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & a_{43} & \dots & a_{n3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{44} & \dots & a_{n4} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$(-1)^{\tau(123\cdots n)} a_{11} a_{22} a_{33} \cdots a_{nn} = a_{11} a_{22} a_{33} \cdots a_{nn}$$

(2)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_3 & a_{14} & a_{15} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{51} & a_{52} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}(-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} \\ a_{32} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{42} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{52} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$a_{12}(-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} \\ a_{31} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{41} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{51} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22}(-1)^{1+1} \cdot 0 - a_{12}a_{21}(-1)^{1+1} \cdot 0 = 0$$

$$(3) \begin{vmatrix} 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 34 & 0 & 0 \\ 21 & -1 & 3 \\ 17 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \cdot (-1)^{1+2+1+2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 32$$

(

4

)

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x & y \\ y & 0 & 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y \\ 0 & x \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{1+2+1+2} \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 \\ 0 & x & y \\ 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} y & 0 \\ x & y \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{2+3+1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & y & 0 \\ 0 & x & y \\ y & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = x^5 + y^5$$

$$7. \text{ 证明: } = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \text{ 将行列式转化为 } \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \text{ 若零元多于 } n^2 - n \text{ 个时,}$$

$$\text{行列式可变为 } \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ a_{21} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \text{ 故可知行列式为 0.}$$

8.

(

1

)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & -4 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -13 & 12 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & -4 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 5 & 9 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -1 \\ 5 & 9 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -1 \\ 21 & 21 & 0 \\ 13 & 7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 630$$

第一章 高数 3册

9. (1). $y = mx + b$. 经过 $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)$.

$$\text{斜率 } m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$$

$$y = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2} \cdot x + b \text{ 代入 } (x_1, y_1)$$

$$y_1 = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2} \cdot x_1 + b \Rightarrow b = y_1 - \frac{(y_1 - y_2)x_1}{x_1 - x_2} = \frac{x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1}{x_1 - x_2}$$

$$\text{则 } y = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2} \cdot x + \frac{x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1}{x_1 - x_2}$$

$$\text{又由 } \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{左边} = (y_1 - y_2)x - y(x_1 - x_2) + (x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1) = 0 = \text{右边}$$

$$\text{则 } y = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2} \cdot x + \frac{x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1}{x_1 - x_2}$$

问题特征:

$$10.(1) \begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ b'+c' & c'+a' & a'+b' \\ b''+c'' & c''+a'' & b''+a'' \end{vmatrix}$$

利用性质(4)和(5).分成六个行列式相加

其余结合为零故

$$\text{原式} = \begin{vmatrix} b & c & a \\ b' & c' & a' \\ b'' & c'' & a'' \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} c & a & b \\ c' & a' & b' \\ c'' & a'' & b'' \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ a' & b' & c' \\ a'' & b'' & c'' \end{vmatrix} \quad (\text{性质2})$$

$$(2) \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \alpha & \cos 2\alpha \\ \sin^2 \beta & \cos^2 \beta & \cos 2\beta \\ \sin^2 \gamma & \cos^2 \gamma & \cos 2\gamma \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\cos^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \alpha & \cos 2\alpha \\ 1-\cos^2 \beta & \cos^2 \beta & \cos 2\beta \\ 1-\cos^2 \gamma & \cos^2 \gamma & \cos 2\gamma \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{-(2) \text{ 列} + (1) \text{ 列}} \begin{vmatrix} 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 & \cos^2 \alpha & \cos 2\alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \beta - 1 & \cos^2 \beta & \cos 2\beta \\ 2\cos^2 \gamma - 1 & \cos^2 \gamma & \cos 2\gamma \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} \cos 2\alpha & \cos^2 \alpha & \cos 2\alpha \\ \cos 2\beta & \cos^2 \beta & \cos 2\beta \\ \cos 2\gamma & \cos^2 \gamma & \cos 2\gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (\text{性质(5)})$$

$$(3). \begin{vmatrix} 0 & x & y & z \\ x & 0 & z & y \\ y & z & 0 & x \\ z & y & x & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\substack{(3)\text{列}\times xz \\ (4)\text{列}\times xz}]{\substack{(2)\text{列}\times yz \\ 1}} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & xyz & xyz & xyz \\ x & 0 & xz^2 & xy^2 \\ y & yz^2 & 0 & x^2y \\ z & y^2z & x^2z & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

(4) 列 $\times xy$

$$= \frac{xyz \cdot xyz}{yz \cdot xz \cdot xy} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & z^2 & y^2 \\ 1 & z^2 & 0 & x^2 \\ 1 & y^2 & x^2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & z^2 & y^2 \\ 1 & z^2 & 0 & x^2 \\ 1 & y^2 & x^2 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$11.(1) \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ a & a+b & a+b+c & a+b+c+d \\ a & 2a+b & 3a+2b+c & 4a+3b+2c+d \\ a & 3a+b & 6a+3b+c & 10a+6b+3c+d \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\substack{(2)-(3)(4)\text{列}}]{\substack{(1)\text{列}\cdot(-1)\text{加到}}} \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ 0 & a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 0 & 2a & 3a+2b & 4a+3b+2c \\ 0 & 3a & 6a+3b & 10a+6b+3c \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\substack{(2)\text{行}\cdot(-3)+(4)\text{行}}]{\substack{(2)\text{行}\cdot(-2)+(3)\text{行}}} \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ 0 & a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 0 & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & 0 & 3a & 6a+3b \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{(3)\text{行}\cdot(-3)+(4)\text{行}} \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ 0 & a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 0 & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} = a^4$$

$$(2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n \\ -1 & 0 & 3 & \cdots & n \\ -1 & -2 & 0 & \cdots & n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ -1 & -2 & -3 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow[\begin{smallmatrix} (1)\text{列}\times(-3)+(3)\text{列} \\ \cdots \\ (1)\text{列}\times(-n)+(n)\text{列} \end{smallmatrix}]{(1)\text{列}\times(-2)+(2)\text{列}} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 6 & \cdots & 2n \\ -1 & 0 & 3 & \cdots & 2n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{降阶 } 1 \times (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & \cdots & 2n \\ 0 & 3 & \cdots & 2n \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & \cdots & 2n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n \end{vmatrix} = 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times \cdots \times n = n!$$

$$(3) \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & a_{12} & a_{13} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ x_1 & x_2 & a_{23} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \cdots & x_n \end{vmatrix} = x_1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_{12} & a_{13} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 1 & x_2 & a_{23} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ 1 & x_2 & x_3 & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & x_2 & x_3 & \cdots & x_n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\begin{smallmatrix} \cdots \\ (1)\text{列}\times(-x_n)+(n)\text{列} \end{smallmatrix}]{(1)\text{列}\times(-x)+(2)\text{列}} x_1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_{12}-x_2 & a_{13}-x_3 & \cdots & a_{1n}-x_n \\ 1 & 0 & a_{23}-x_3 & \cdots & a_{2n}-x_n \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{3n}-x_n \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{降阶 } x_1 \times (-1)^{1+1} \times 1 \times} \begin{vmatrix} a_{12}-x_2 & a_{13}-x_3 & \cdots & a_{1n}-x_n \\ & a_{23}-x_3 & \cdots & a_{2n}-x_n \\ & & \cdots & a_{3n}-x_n \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ & & & a_{(n-1)n}-x_n \end{vmatrix}$$

习题一

13 (1)

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & y & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x & y \\ y & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = D$$

根据“定义法” $D = x^n + (-1)^{I(2,3,4,5\dots n)} y^n = x^n + (-1)^{n-1} y^n$

$$(2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & +2 & -2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-1 & 1-n \end{vmatrix} = D$$

根据“降阶法” $D \xrightarrow{\text{将第2~n列加到第(1)列上得}} \begin{vmatrix} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{将前一行乘以-1加到后一行得}} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

变为(n-1)阶 $= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 1-n & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{将(2)~(n)列加到(1)列上得}} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \\ -1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ -1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= -\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 1-n & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{-1} \times (1) \text{列加到}(2) \sim (n) \text{列}} -\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & -n \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & -n & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & -n & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -(-1)^{\frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2}} (-1)^{n-2} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = (-1)^{\frac{n^2-3n+2}{2} + \frac{2n-2}{2}} n^{n-1} \frac{n+1}{2} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} n^{n-1} \frac{n+1}{2}$$

(3)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 & \cdots & a^{n-1} \\ 1 & a-1 & (a-1)^2 & \cdots & (a-1)^{n-1} \\ 1 & a-2 & (a-2)^2 & \cdots & (a-2)^{n-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & a-n+1 & (a-n+1)^2 & \cdots & (a-n+1)^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{转置}} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ a & a-1 & a-2 & \cdots & a-n+1 \\ a^2 & (a-1)^2 & (a-2)^2 & \cdots & (a-n+1)^2 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a^{n-1} & (a-1)^{n-1} & (a-2)^{n-1} & \cdots & (a-n+1)^{n-1} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{范达蒙行列式}} (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} 1!2!\cdots(n-1)!$$

注：根据范达蒙行列式原式 $= (-1) \cdot (-2) \cdots (-n+1) = (-1)^{1+2+3+\cdots+(n-1)} 1!2!\cdots(n-1)!$

$$(-1) \cdot (-2) \cdots (-n+2)$$

.....

$$-1 = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} 1!2!\cdots(n-1)!$$

$$(4) \begin{vmatrix} a_1^n & a_1^{n-1}b_1 & a_1^{n-2}b_1^2 & \cdots & a_1 b_1^{n-1} & b_1^n \\ a_2^n & a_2^{n-1}b_2 & a_2^{n-2}b_2^2 & \cdots & a_2 b_2^{n-1} & b_2^n \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{n+1}^n & a_{n+1}^{n-1}b_{n+1} & a_{n+1}^{n-2}b_{n+1}^2 & \cdots & a_{n+1} b_{n+1}^{n-1} & b_{n+1}^n \end{vmatrix} \quad \underline{\underline{\text{第}n\text{行提出}a_n^n\text{得}}}$$

$$a_1^n a_2^n \cdots a_{n+1}^n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_1^{-1}b_1 & a_1^{-2}b_1^2 & \cdots & a_1^{1-n}b_1^{n-1} & \frac{b_1^n}{a_1^n} \\ 1 & \frac{b_2}{a_2} & \frac{b_2^2}{a_2^2} & \cdots & \frac{b_2^{n-1}}{a_2^{n-1}} & \frac{b_2^n}{a_2^n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} & \frac{b_{n+1}^2}{a_{n+1}^2} & \cdots & \frac{b_{n+1}^{n-1}}{a_{n+1}^{n-1}} & \frac{b_{n+1}^n}{a_{n+1}^n} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_1^n a_2^n \cdots a_{n+1}^n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \frac{b_1}{a_1} & \frac{b_1^2}{a_1^2} & \cdots & \frac{b_1^{n-1}}{a_1^{n-1}} & \frac{b_1^n}{a_1^n} \\ 1 & \frac{b_2}{a_2} & \frac{b_2^2}{a_2^2} & \cdots & \frac{b_2^{n-1}}{a_2^{n-1}} & \frac{b_2^n}{a_2^n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} & \frac{b_{n+1}^2}{a_{n+1}^2} & \cdots & \frac{b_{n+1}^{n-1}}{a_{n+1}^{n-1}} & \frac{b_{n+1}^n}{a_{n+1}^n} \end{vmatrix} = a_1^n a_2^n a_3^n \cdots a_{n+1}^n \pi\left(\frac{b_i}{a_i} - \frac{b_j}{a_j}\right) = \pi(a_j b_i - a_i b_j)$$

$$14 \quad (1) \text{ 证明: } \begin{vmatrix} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} & \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} & \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \\ \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} & \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} & \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \\ \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} & \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} & \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} & \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} & \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \end{vmatrix} - \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} & \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} & \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$+ \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} & \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} & \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \left(\sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \right) - \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \left(\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$+ \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \left(\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \gamma}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sin(\beta - \alpha) + \frac{1}{2} \sin(\gamma - \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \gamma) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\beta - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \beta)]
\end{aligned}$$

(2) 证明: $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & x_4 \\ x_1^2 & x_2^2 & x_3^2 & x_4^2 \\ x_1^4 & x_2^4 & x_3^4 & x_4^4 \end{vmatrix} \quad x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$

(3) $\begin{vmatrix} a+x_1 & a & a & \cdots & a & a \\ a & a+x_2 & a & \cdots & a & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a & a & a & & a+x_n & a \\ a & a & a & & a & a \end{vmatrix}$ 最后一行乘以(-1)加到(1)~(n)行得

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x_n & 0 \\ a & a & a & \cdots & a & a \end{vmatrix} = x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n a = a x_1 x_2 x_3 \cdots x_n$$

(4) “递推法” $\begin{vmatrix} a_0 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ a_1 & x & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n-2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x & -1 \\ a_{n-1} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & x \end{vmatrix}$

降阶 $(-1)^{n+n} x \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ a_1 & x & -1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n-2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x \end{vmatrix} + a_{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ x & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & x & -1 \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{n+1}$

$$= x D_{n-1} + a_{n-1}$$

由此类推:

$$D_{n-1} = x D_{n-2} + a_{n-2}$$

...

$$D_2 = x D_1 + a_1$$

$$\therefore D = a_0 x^{n-1} + a_1 x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_{n-1}$$

$$15. (1) \begin{bmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & c & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & d \end{bmatrix} = (-1)^{1+2+1+2} \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 \\ -1 & b \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c & 1 \\ -1 & d \end{pmatrix} + (-1)^{1+2+1+3} \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & d \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (ab+1)(cd+1) - [a(-d)] = (ab+1)(cd+1) + ad$$

$$(2) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = (-1)^{1+2+1+2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = (4-6) \cdot (-1-15) = 32$$

(3)

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & a & 0 & a \\ b & 0 & c & 0 & d \\ b^2 & 0 & c^2 & 0 & d^2 \\ 0 & ab & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & cd & 0 & da & 0 \end{bmatrix} = (-1)^{1+2+1+3} \begin{pmatrix} a & a \\ b & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & d^2 \\ ab & bc & 0 \\ cd & da & 0 \end{pmatrix} + (-1)^{1+2+1+5} \begin{pmatrix} a & a \\ b & d \end{pmatrix} \cdot$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & c^2 & 0 \\ ab & 0 & bc \\ cd & 0 & da \end{pmatrix} + (-1)^{1+2+3+5} \begin{pmatrix} a & a \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & ab & bc \\ 0 & cd & da \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= -a(c-d) \cdot d^2(a^2bd - c^2bd) - a(d-b) [-c^2(a^2bd - c^2bd)] - a(d-c) \cdot b^2(a^2bd - c^2bd)$$

$$= abd(a^2 - c^2)[bd^2 - cd^2 + dc^2 - bc^2 - db^2 + cb^2]$$

$$= abd(a^2 - c^2)(c-b)(d-b)(c-d)$$

$$(4) \quad |A| = \begin{bmatrix} a & & & & b \\ & a & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & b & \\ & & & a & b \\ & & & b & a \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & b & & & a \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{选定 (1) (2n) 行} \quad (-1)^{1+2n+1+2n} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & & & b \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a \\ b & & & a \end{bmatrix}_{n-1} = (a^2 - b^2) \cdot A_{n-1}$$

$$\frac{|A|}{|A_{n-1}|} = a^2 - b^2 \quad \frac{|A_{n-1}|}{|A_{n-2}|} = (a^2 - b^2) \quad \dots \quad \frac{A_2}{A_1} = (a^2 - b^2) \quad A_1 = a^2 - b^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{|A|}{|A_{n-1}|} \cdot \frac{|A_{n-1}|}{|A_{n-2}|} \dots \frac{A_2}{A_1} \cdot A_1 = |A| = (a^2 - b^2)^n$$

16.范 达 行 列 式

$$V \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & \dots & x_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & \dots & \dots & x_n \\ x_1^2 & x_2^2 & \dots & \dots & x_n^2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ x_1^{n-1} & x_2^{n-1} & \dots & \dots & x_n^{n-1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_2 - x_1 & (x_3 - x_1) & \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(x_n - x_1) = (x_3 - x_2) \dots (x_n - x_2) \dots (x_n - x_{n-1}) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 & \dots & x^{n-1} \\ 1 & a_1 & a_1^2 & \dots & a_1^{n-1} \\ 1 & a_2 & \dots & \dots & a_2^{n-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \\ 1 & a_{n-1} & \dots & \dots & a_{n-1}^{n-1} \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\text{转量}} \\ \xleftarrow{\text{行列式}} \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ x & a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_{n-1} \\ x^2 & a_1^2 & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ x^{n-1} & a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & \cdots & a_{n-1}^{n-1} \end{bmatrix} = (a_1 - x)(a_2 - x) \cdots (a_{n-1} - x) (a_2 - a_1) \cdots (a_{n-1} - a_1) (a_3 - a_2) \cdots$$

$$(a_{n-1} - a_2) \cdots (a_{n-1} - a_{n-2})$$

(1) 因为 $a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1}$ 为常数。所以 $p(x)$ 是 $n-1$ 次的多项式

(2) 令 $p(x)=0$, 得 $x=a_1, x=a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}$ 即 $p(x)$ 的根为 $a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1}$

第二章 矩阵代数

4. 计算下列矩阵乘积

$$(1) \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3*2+0*(-2) & 3*1+(-2)(-1) & 3(-1)+(-2)2 \\ 0*2+1*0 & 0*1+1(-1) & 0*(-1)+1*2 \\ 2*2+4*0 & 2*1+4(-1) & 2*(-1)+4*2 \\ -1*2+0*0 & -1*1+0(-1) & (-1)(-1)+0*2 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 & -7 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & -2 & 6 \\ -2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1*2+2*1+(-1)2 & 1*3+2(-1)+(-1)4 \\ -2*2+1*1+0*2 & -2*3+1(-1)+0*4 \\ 1*2+0*1+3*2 & 1*3+0(-1)+3*4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -3 & -7 \\ 8 & 15 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) (1, -1, 2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = (1*2+(-1)*1+2*4, 1*1+(-1)*1+2*2, 1*0+(-1)*3+2*1) = (9, 4, 1)$$

$$(4) (x, y, 1) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & b_2 \\ b_1 & b_2 & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (a_{12} = a_{21})$$

$$= (x, y, 1) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}x + a_{12}y + b_1 \\ a_{21}x + a_{22}y + b_2 \\ b_1x + b_2y + c \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& [x(a_{11}x + a_{12}y + b_1) + y(a_{21}x + a_{22}y + b_2) + b_1x + b_2y + c] \\
& = (a_{11}x^2 + 2a_{12}xy + a_{22}y^2 + 2b_1x + 2b_2y + c)
\end{aligned}$$

$$(5) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$5. \text{ 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 求 } A^2, B^2, A^2B^2 \text{ 与 } (AB)^2$$

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 0 \\ 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^2B^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 0 \\ 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 63 & 0 \\ 35 & 28 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 5 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(AB)^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 5 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 5 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 66 & 24 \\ 20 & 34 \end{pmatrix}$$

6.

$$(1) A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=1 \text{ 时 } A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=2 \text{ 时 } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2\varphi & \sin 2\varphi \\ -\sin 2\varphi & \cos 2\varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=3 \text{ 时 } A^3 = A^2 \cdot A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2\varphi & \sin 2\varphi \\ -\sin 2\varphi & \cos 2\varphi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \cos 3\varphi & \sin 3\varphi \\ -\sin 3\varphi & \cos 3\varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{假设 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} \cos n\varphi & \sin n\varphi \\ -\sin n\varphi & \cos n\varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(1 \text{ 当 } n=1 \text{ 时, } A^1 = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix})$$

(2 假设当 $n \geq 2$ 时 (n 为自然数) 成立, 令 $n=k$, 则 $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$ 成立;
当 $n=k+1$ 时

$$A^{k+1} = A^k \cdot A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos k\varphi & \sin k\varphi \\ -\sin k\varphi & \cos k\varphi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \cos k\varphi \sin \varphi - \sin k\varphi \cos \varphi & \cos k\varphi \cos \varphi + \sin k\varphi \sin \varphi \\ -\sin k\varphi \sin \varphi - \cos k\varphi \cos \varphi & -\sin k\varphi \cos \varphi + \cos k\varphi \sin \varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \cos [(k+1)\varphi] & \sin [(k+1)\varphi] \\ -\sin [(k+1)\varphi] & \cos [(k+1)\varphi] \end{pmatrix} \text{ 成立}$$

$$\text{综上当 } n \text{ 为自然数时 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} \cos n\varphi & \sin n\varphi \\ -\sin n\varphi & \cos n\varphi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=1 \text{ 时, } A^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=2 \text{ 时, } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=3 \text{ 时, } A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{假设 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & n & \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & n \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=1 \text{ 时 } A^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

假设 $n=k+1$ 时

$$A^{k+1} = A^k A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & k \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & k + \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & k+1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & \frac{k(k+1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1+k \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{成立}$$

$$\text{综上当 } n \text{ 为自然数时, } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & n & \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & n \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=2 \text{ 时} \quad A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 & 2a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=3 \text{ 时} \quad A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a \\ 0 & 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=4 \text{ 时} \quad A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} a^4 & 4a^3 & 6a^2 & 4a \\ 0 & a^4 & 4a^3 & 6a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & a^4 & 4a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=5 \text{ 时} \quad A^5 = \begin{pmatrix} a^5 & 5a^4 & 10a^3 & 10a^2 \\ 0 & a^5 & 5a^4 & 10a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & a^5 & 5a^4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{假设 } n \geq 3 \text{ 时成立} \quad A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} & C_n^3 a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=3 \text{ 时} \quad A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a \\ 0 & 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{假设 } n=k \text{ 时成立} \quad A^k = \begin{pmatrix} a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} & C_k^3 a^{k-3} \\ 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^k \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=k+1 \text{ 时} \quad A^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} & C_k^3 a^{k-3} \\ 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^k \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a^k & a+ka^{k-1} & ka^{k-1}+C_k^2a^{k-1} & C_k^2a^{k-2}+C_k^3a^{k-2} \\ 0 & a^{k+1} & a^k+ka^k & ka^{k-1}+C_k^2a^{k-1} \\ 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} & a^k+ka^k \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

整理得

$$a^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k & C_{k+1}^2a^{(k+1)-2} & C_{k+1}^3a^{(k+1)-3} \\ 0 & a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k & C_{k+1}^2a^{(k+1)-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} \end{pmatrix} \text{成立}$$

$$\text{所以 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2a^{n-2} & C_n^3a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix} (n \geq 3)$$

综

上

$$A^n = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} (n=1) \begin{pmatrix} a^2 & 2a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix} (n=2) \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2a^{n-2} & C_n^3a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix} (n=3) \right\}$$

$$7、\text{已知 } B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

证明 $B^n = \{E, \text{当 } n \text{ 为偶数};$

$B, \text{当 } n \text{ 为奇数}$

证明: \because

$$B^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore B^{2k} = (B^2)^k = E^k = E$$

$$B^{2k+1} = B^{2k}B = EB = B$$

$\therefore B^n = \{E, \text{当 } n \text{ 为偶数};$

$B, \text{当 } n \text{ 为奇数}$

8、证明两个 n 阶上三角形矩阵的乘积仍为一个上三角形矩阵。

证明: 设两个 n 阶上三角形矩阵为 $A, B,$

$$\text{且 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ 0 & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

根据矩阵乘法, 有

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}b_{11} & a_{11}b_{12} + a_{12}b_{22} & \cdots & a_{11}b_{1n} + a_{12}b_{2n} + \cdots + a_{nn}b_{nn} \\ 0 & a_{22}b_{22} & \cdots & a_{22}b_{2n} + \cdots + a_{nn}b_{nn} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn}b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

则可知 AB 为上三角形矩阵

同理, 可得 BA 也为上三角形矩阵。

9、若 $AB=BA, AC=CA$, 证明: A 、 B 、 C 为同阶矩阵, 且 $A(B+C)=(B+C)A, A(BC)=BCA$ 。

证: 设 $A=(a_{ij})_{m \times n}$, $B=(b_{ij})_{n \times t}$, $C=(c_{ij})_{n \times s}$

由题知 AB 、 BA 有意义, 则可知必有 $m=s$, 又由于 $AB=BA$, 且 AB 为 $m \times n$ 阶矩阵, 则可知 $m=n$, 所以 A 、 B 均为 n 阶矩阵。同理可知 A 、 C 均为 n 阶矩阵, 故可得 A 、 B 、 C 为同阶矩阵

②

$$A(B+C) = AB + AC$$

$$(B+C)A = BA + CA$$

又由于 $AB=BA, AC=CA$

$$\text{则 } (B+C)A = BA + CA = AB + AC = A(B+C)$$

③

$$A(BC) = (AB)C = B(AC) = B(CA) = BCA$$

10、已知 n 阶矩阵 A 和 B 满足等式 $AB=BA$, 证明:

$$(1) \quad (A+B)^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$$

$$(2) \quad (A-B)(A+B) = A^2 - B^2$$

$$(3) \quad (A+B)^m = A^m + mA^{m-1}B + C_m^2 A^{m-2}B^2 + \cdots + B^m$$

(m 为正整数)

$$\text{解: } (1) (A+B)^2 = (A+B)(A+B)$$

$$= A \cdot A + AB + BA + B \cdot B$$

$$= A^2 + AB + BA + B^2$$

由于 $AB = BA$, 则原式 $(A+B)^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$

$$(2)(A-B)(A+B) = A^2 + AB - BA - B^2$$

由于 $AB = BA$, 则 $AB - BA = 0$

$$\text{故 } (A-B)(A+B) = A^2 - B^2$$

(3) 数学归纳法

当 $m=2$ 时, $(A+B)^2 = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$ 成立

设 $m=n$ 时成立,

$$(A+B)^{n-1} = A^{n-1} + (n-1)A^{n-2}B + C_{n-1}^2 A^{n-3}B^2 + \cdots + B^{n-1}$$

$$\text{当 } m=n \text{ 时, } (A+B)^n = (A+B)(A+B)^{n-1}$$

$$= (A+B)(A^{n-1} + (n-1)A^{n-2}B + \cdots + B^{n-1})$$

$$= (A^n + (n-1)A^{n-1}B + C_{n-1}^2 A^{n-2}B^2 + C_{n-1}^3 A^{n-3}B^3 + \cdots)$$

$$+ (A^{n-1}B + (n-1)A^{n-2}B^2 + \cdots + B^n)$$

$$= A^n + nA^{n-1}B + [C_{n-1}^2 + (n-1)]A^{n-2}B^2$$

$$+ [C_{n-1}^3 + C_{n-1}^2]A^{n-3}B^3 + \cdots + B^n$$

$$= A^n + nA^{n-1}B + C_n^2 A^{n-2}B^2 + \cdots + B^n$$

$$\text{综上, } (A+B)^m = A^m + mA^{m-1}B + C_m^2 A^{m-2}B^2 + \cdots + B^m$$

11、

$$\text{解: 由题知 } B \text{ 必为 } n \text{ 阶矩阵, 设 } B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则 } AB = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & & & \\ & a_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a_n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_{11} & & & \\ & a_2 b_{22} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a_n b_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \\
BA &= \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & & & \\ & a_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a_n \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} b_{11}a_1 & b_{12}a_2 & \cdots & b_{1n}a_n \\ b_{21}a_1 & b_{22}a_2 & \cdots & b_{2n}a_n \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{n1}a_1 & b_{n2}a_2 & \cdots & b_{nn}a_n \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

由于 $AB = BA$, 且 a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n 两两互不相等,

则必有除 $b_{11}, b_{22}, \dots, b_{nn}$ 等元之外的元均为零,

$$\text{故 } B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & & & \\ & b_{22} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

即 B 必为对角矩阵。

12、证明

$$(1) A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}, B = (b_{ij})_{n \times s}$$

将 A 分成 $m \times n$ 块, B 分成一行为一块

$$\text{即 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则 } AB = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}\beta_1 + a_{12}\beta_2 + \cdots + a_{1n}\beta_n \\ a_{21}\beta_1 + a_{22}\beta_2 + \cdots + a_{2n}\beta_n \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}\beta_1 + a_{m2}\beta_2 + \cdots + a_{mn}\beta_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore AB$ 的第*i*个行向量为

$$a_{i1}\beta_1 + a_{i2}\beta_2 + \cdots + a_{in}\beta_n, i=1,2,\cdots,m$$

(2) 若将*A*分成一列为一块, *B*分成*n*×*s*块

$$\text{即 } A = (A_1, A_2, \cdots, A_n), B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2s} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore AB = (A_1, A_2, \cdots, A_n) \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \cdots & b_{2s} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \cdots & b_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} b_{11}A_1 + b_{21}A_2 + \cdots + b_{n1}A_n \\ b_{12}A_1 + b_{22}A_2 + \cdots + b_{n2}A_n \\ \vdots \\ b_{1s}A_1 + b_{2s}A_2 + \cdots + b_{ns}A_n \end{pmatrix}^T$$

$\therefore AB$ 的第*j*个列向量为

$$b_{1j}A_1 + b_{2j}A_2 + \cdots + b_{nj}A_n, j=1,2,\cdots,s$$

13、

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ -b & a & d & -c \\ -c & -d & a & b \\ -d & c & -b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\therefore AA^T = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ -b & a & d & -c \\ -c & -d & a & b \\ -d & c & -b & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & -b & -c & -d \\ b & a & -d & c \\ c & d & a & -b \\ d & -c & b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{从而 } |AA^T| = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)^4$$

$$\text{又 } \because |A|^2 = |AA^T|$$

$$\therefore |A| = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)^2$$

14、

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} 1+x_1y_1 & 1+x_1y_2 & \cdots & 1+x_1y_n \\ 1+x_2y_1 & 1+x_2y_2 & \cdots & 1+x_2y_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1+x_ny_1 & 1+x_ny_2 & \cdots & 1+x_ny_n \end{vmatrix} \text{记为 } D_n$$

$$\text{当 } n=2 \text{ 时, } D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1+x_1y_1 & 1+x_1y_2 \\ 1+x_2y_1 & 1+x_2y_2 \end{vmatrix} = (x_1-x_2)(y_1-y_2)$$

当 $n \geq 3$ 时,

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & x_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & x_n & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & \cdots & y_n \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{故原行列式 } D_n = \begin{cases} (x_1-x_2)(y_1-y_2), & n=2 \\ 0, & n \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

(2) 记

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_2) & \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_3) & \cdots & \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_n) \\ \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_2) & 1 & \cos(\alpha_2-\alpha_3) & \cdots & \cos(\alpha_2-\alpha_n) \\ \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_3) & \cos(\alpha_2-\alpha_3) & 1 & \cdots & \cos(\alpha_3-\alpha_n) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_n) & \cos(\alpha_2-\alpha_n) & \cos(\alpha_3-\alpha_n) & \cdots & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=2 \text{ 时, } D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_2) \\ \cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_2) & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 - \cos^2(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) = \sin^2(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$$

当 $n \geq 3$ 时,

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha_1 & \sin \alpha_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \cos \alpha_2 & \sin \alpha_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \cos \alpha_n & \sin \alpha_n & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha_1 & \cos \alpha_2 & \cdots & \cdots & \cos \alpha_n \\ \sin \alpha_1 & \sin \alpha_2 & \cdots & \cdots & \sin \alpha_n \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{故 } D_n = \begin{cases} \sin^2(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), n=2 \\ 0, n \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

(2) 记

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1-a_1^n b_1^n}{1-a_1 b_1} & \frac{1-a_1^n b_2^n}{1-a_1 b_2} & \cdots & \frac{1-a_1^n b_n^n}{1-a_1 b_n} \\ \frac{1-a_2^n b_1^n}{1-a_2 b_1} & \frac{1-a_2^n b_2^n}{1-a_2 b_2} & \cdots & \frac{1-a_2^n b_n^n}{1-a_2 b_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \frac{1-a_n^n b_1^n}{1-a_n b_1} & \frac{1-a_n^n b_2^n}{1-a_n b_2} & \cdots & \frac{1-a_n^n b_n^n}{1-a_n b_n} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_{ij} = 1 + a_i b_j + a_i^2 b_j^2 + \cdots + a_i^{n-1} b_j^{n-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } D_n &= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_{11} & \alpha_{12} & \cdots & \alpha_{1n} \\ \alpha_{21} & \alpha_{22} & \cdots & \alpha_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \alpha_{n1} & \alpha_{n2} & \cdots & \alpha_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_1 & \cdots & a_1^{n-1} \\ 1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_2^{n-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & a_n & \cdots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ b_1 & b_2 & \cdots & b_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_1^{n-1} & b_2^{n-1} & \cdots & b_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \left(\prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n} (a_j - a_i) \right) \left(\prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n} (b_j - b_i) \right) \\ &= \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n} (a_j - a_i) (b_j - b_i) \end{aligned}$$

15、

$$(1) A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}, (ad - bc \neq 0)$$

$$\text{则 } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{ad - bc} & \frac{b}{bc - ad} \\ \frac{c}{bc - ad} & \frac{a}{ad - bc} \end{pmatrix}$$

其中 A^* 为 A 的 T 伴随矩阵 (下同)

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=1 \text{ 时, } A^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=2 \text{ 时, } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=3 \text{ 时, } A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{假设 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & n & \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & n \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=1 \text{ 时 } A^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

假设 $n=k+1$ 时

$$A^{k+1} = A^K A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & k \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & k + \frac{k(k-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & k+1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+k & \frac{k(k+1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1+k \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 成立}$$

$$\text{综上当 } n \text{ 为自然数时, } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & n & \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & n \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } A=2 \text{ 时 } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 & 2a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=3 \text{ 时 } A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a \\ 0 & 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=4 \text{ 时 } A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} a^4 & 4a^3 & 6a^2 & 4a \\ 0 & a^4 & 4a^3 & 6a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & a^4 & 4a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n=5 \text{ 时 } A^5 = \begin{pmatrix} a^5 & 5a^4 & 10a^3 & 10a^2 \\ 0 & a^5 & 5a^4 & 10a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & a^5 & 5a^4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{假设 } n \geq 3 \text{ 时成立 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} & C_n^3 a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=3 \text{ 时 } A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a \\ 0 & 0 & a^3 & 3a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{假设 } n=k \text{ 时成立 } A^k = \begin{pmatrix} a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} & C_k^3 a^{k-3} \\ 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^k \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } n=k+1 \text{ 时 } A^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} & C_k^3 a^{k-3} \\ 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^k & ka^{k-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^k \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a^k & a+ka^{k-1} & ka^{k-1}+C_k^2 a^{k-1} & C_k^2 a^{k-2}+C_k^3 a^{k-3} \\ 0 & a^{k+1} & a^k+ka^k & ka^{k-1}+C_k^2 a^{k-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} & a^k+ka^k \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

整理得

$$A^{k+1} = \begin{pmatrix} a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k & C_{k+1}^2 a^{(k+1)-2} & C_{k+1}^3 a^{(k+1)-3} \\ 0 & a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k & C_{k+1}^2 a^{(k+1)-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} & (k+1)a^k \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^{k+1} \end{pmatrix} \text{成立}$$

$$\text{所以 } A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} & C_n^3 a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix} (n \geq 3)$$

综

上

$$A^n = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} (n=1) \begin{pmatrix} a^2 & 2a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix} (n=2) \begin{pmatrix} a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} & C_n^3 a^{n-3} \\ 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} & C_n^2 a^{n-2} \\ 0 & 0 & a^n & na^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a^n \end{pmatrix} (n=3) \right\}$$

16、(1)

解：设 $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 5x_3 = 4 \text{ ①} \\ 2x_2 + 5x_4 = -6 \text{ ②} \\ x_1 + 3x_3 = 2 \text{ ③} \\ x_2 + 3x_4 = 1 \text{ ④} \end{cases}$$

由①②③④得：

$$x_1 = 2; x_2 = -23; x_3 = 0; x_4 = 8;$$

$$\text{得 } x = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -23 \\ 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 设 $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 4 & 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 9 & 18 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} 3x_1 + 4x_2 = 2 \text{ ①} \\ 6x_1 + 8x_2 = 4 \text{ ②} \\ 3x_3 + 4x_4 = 9 \text{ ③} \\ 6x_3 + 8x_4 = 18 \text{ ④} \end{cases}$$

由①②③④，得：

$$x_1 = x_1; x_2 = \frac{1}{4}(2 - 3x_1); x_3 = x_3; x_4 = \frac{1}{4}(9 - 3x_3)$$

$$\text{得： } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & \frac{1}{4}(2 - 3x_1) \\ x_3 & \frac{1}{4}(9 - 3x_3) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \text{ 设 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + 0 = -1 \\ -x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 3 \end{cases}$$

由方程组, 得:

$$x_1 = 1; x_2 = -1; x_3 = -3$$

$$\text{得 } x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(4) \text{ 设 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \\ x_5 & x_6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \\ x_5 & x_6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 1 & 11 \\ 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} 3x_1 - x_3 + 2x_5 = 3 \\ 3x_2 - x_4 + 2x_6 = 9 \\ 4x_1 - 3x_3 + x_5 = 1 \\ 4x_2 - 3x_4 + 3x_6 = 11 \\ x_1 + 3x_3 = 7 \\ x_2 + 3x_4 = 5 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 } x_1 &= x_1; x_2 = x_2; x_3 = \frac{1}{3}(7 - x_1); \\ x_4 &= \frac{1}{3}(7 - x_2); x_5 = \frac{1}{3}(8 - 5x_1); x_6 = \frac{1}{3}(8 - 5x_2); \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{得: } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ \frac{1}{3}(7 - x_1) & \frac{1}{3}(7 - x_2) \\ \frac{1}{3}(8 - 5x_1) & \frac{1}{3}(8 - 5x_2) \end{pmatrix}$$

(5)

$$\text{设 } x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_4 & x_5 & x_6 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_4 & x_5 & x_6 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} x_4 & x_5 & x_6 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} x_4 & x_6 & x_5 \\ x_1 & x_3 & x_2 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 } & x_1 = 2; x_2 = -1; x_3 = 0; x_4 = 1; \\ & x_5 = 3; x_6 = -4; x_7 = 1; x_8 = 0; x_9 = -2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{得 } x = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

19、

(1)

解：

$$D = |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 12 \neq 0$$

$$\therefore D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 11 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 24$$

$$D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 11 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -24$$

$$D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = 36$$

\therefore 方程组的解为：

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(\frac{D_1}{D}, \frac{D_2}{D}, \frac{D_3}{D} \right) = (2, -2, 3)$$

(2)

$$D = |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = -142 \neq 0$$

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = -142; D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = -284$$

$$D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & -2 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 11 \end{vmatrix} = -426; D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 142$$

∴ 方程组的解为:

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \left(\frac{D_1}{D}, \frac{D_2}{D}, \frac{D_3}{D}, \frac{D_4}{D} \right) = (1, 2, 3, -)$$

(3)

$$D = |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{1+2+1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\ + \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{1+2+1+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 19 \times 65 - 30 \times 19 = 19 \times 35 = 665 \neq 0$$

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 703; D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -395; D_5 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 212$$

方程组的解为:

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = \left(\frac{D_1}{D}, \frac{D_2}{D}, \frac{D_3}{D}, \frac{D_4}{D}, \frac{D_5}{D} \right) \quad (4) \\ = \left(\frac{1507}{665}, \frac{-1145}{665}, \frac{703}{665}, \frac{-395}{665}, \frac{212}{665} \right)$$

$$D = |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ bc & ca & ab \end{vmatrix} = ab^2 + bc^2 + ca^2 - b^2c - a^2b - c^2a \quad \text{有且仅有 } a = b = c \text{ 或 } a = b = c = 0 \text{ 时, } D=0 \text{ 无} \\ = ab(b-a) + bc(c-b) + ac(a-c)$$

意义; 则其他情况 $D = |A| \neq 0$

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & 1 & 1 \\ a^2+b^2+c^2 & b & c \\ 3ac & ca & ab \end{vmatrix} = a^2b^2 + abc^2 + a^3c - ab^2c - a^3b - a^2c^2$$

$$D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a+b+c & 1 \\ a & a^2+b^2+c^2 & c \\ bc & 3abc & ab \end{vmatrix} = ab^3 + b^2c^2 + a^2bc - b^3c - a^2b^2 - abc^2$$

$$D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & a+b+c \\ a & b & a^2+b^2+c^2 \\ bc & ca & 3abc \end{vmatrix} = ab^2c + bc^3 + a^2c^2$$

方程组的解为:

$$-b^2c^2 - a^2bc - ac^3$$

$$(x, y, z) = \left(\frac{D_1}{D}, \frac{D_2}{D}, \frac{D_3}{D} \right) = (a, b, c)$$

(4)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

$$A^* = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 38 & -41 & 34 \\ -27 & 29 & -24 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{A^*}{|A|} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -38 & 41 & -34 \\ 27 & -29 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

(5)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

由 $(A \ E)$ 经过初等变换 $(E \ A^{-1})$

$$\text{得}(A \ E)=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & : & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 2 & : & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & : & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & -6 & : & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -2C_1+C_2 \\ -C_1+C_3 \\ -C_1+C_4 \end{matrix}}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & : & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 & -6 & : & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -5 & : & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -5 & -6 & : & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} C_2 \times (-1) \\ -C_2+C_3 \\ -2C_2+C_4 \end{matrix}}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & : & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 6 & : & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & : & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 2 & : & -3 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} C_3 \times (\frac{1}{3}) \\ -\frac{5}{3}C_3+C_4 \end{matrix}}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & : & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 6 & : & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & : & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & : & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} C_4 \times 3 \\ -C_4+C_3 \\ -18C_4+C_2 \\ -12C_4+C_1 \end{matrix}}\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 5 & 0 & : & -22 & 5 & 30 & -18 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & : & -1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & 4 & -1 & -5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -5C_3+C_2 \\ -3C_3+C_1 \end{matrix}}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & : & -12 & 4 & 14 & -9 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & : & -17 & 5 & 20 & -13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & : & -1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & 4 & -1 & -5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-2C_2+C_1}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & : & 22 & -6 & -26 & 17 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & : & -17 & 5 & 20 & -13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & : & -1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & 4 & -1 & -5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \triangleq (E \ A^{-1})$$

$$\therefore A^{-1}=\begin{pmatrix} 22 & -6 & -26 & 17 \\ -17 & 5 & 20 & -13 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & -5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

(6)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A| = 32$$

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & -8 & 4 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 16 & 8 & 4 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 16 & -8 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 16 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{A^*}{|A|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{8} & -\frac{1}{16} & \frac{1}{32} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{8} & -\frac{1}{16} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{8} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

24.证: $\because A$ 为对称矩阵

$$\therefore A = A'$$

$$A^{-1} A = A^{-1} A' = E$$

$$A^{-1} A' (A')^{-1} = E (A')^{-1}$$

$$A^{-1} = (A')^{-1}$$

$\therefore A$ 为可逆对称矩阵

$$\therefore (A')^{-1} = (A^{-1})'$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = (A^{-1})'$$

\therefore 可逆对称矩阵的逆矩阵也是对称矩阵。

25.证: (1) $(A^2)' = (AA)' = A'A'$

$\because A$ 为 n 阶对称矩阵

$$\therefore A' = A$$

$$\therefore (A^2)' = A^2$$

$\therefore A^2$ 为对称矩阵

$$(B^2)' = (BB)' = B'B'$$

$\because B$ 是 n 阶反对称矩阵

$$\therefore B' = -B$$

$$\therefore (B^2)' = (BB)' = B'B'$$

$\because B$ 是 n 阶反对称矩阵

$$\therefore B' = -B$$

$$\therefore (B^2)' = (-B)(-B) = B^2$$

B^2 是对称矩阵

$$(AB-BA)'$$

$$= (AB)' - (BA)'$$

$$= B'A' - A'B'$$

$$= -B \bullet A - A \bullet (-B)$$

$$= AB - BA$$

$\therefore AB-BA$ 为对称矩阵。

(2) 必要性: $\because AB$ 为反对称矩阵

$$\therefore (AB)' = -AB$$

$$\text{又} \because (AB)' = B'A' = -BA$$

$$\therefore AB = BA$$

充分性: $\because AB = BA$

$$\therefore (AB)' = B'A' = -BA$$

$$\therefore AB \text{ 为反对称矩阵}$$

综上所述: AB 是反对称矩阵的充分必要条件是 $AB = BA$ 。

26.解: 设矩阵 X 为 $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{21} \\ \vdots \\ x_{n1} \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{则 } x^T = (x_{11} \quad x_{21} \quad \bullet \bullet \bullet \quad x_{n1})$$

$$\because x^T A x = 0$$

$$\therefore (x_{11} \quad x_{21} \quad \bullet \bullet \bullet \quad x_{n1})_{1 \times n} \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & \bullet \bullet \bullet & A_{1n} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & \bullet \bullet \bullet & A_{2n} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & \bullet \bullet \bullet & A_{3n} \\ A_{41} & A_{42} & \bullet \bullet \bullet & A_{4n} \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n} \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{21} \\ \vdots \\ x_{n1} \end{pmatrix}_{n \times 1} = 0$$

即

$$(A_{11}x_{11} + A_{21}x_{21} + \cdots + A_{n1}x_{n1} \bullet A_{12}x_{11} + A_{22}x_{21} + \cdots + A_{n2}x_{n1} \cdots A_{1n}x_{11} + \cdots A_{nn}x_{n1})_{1 \times n}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{21} \\ \vdots \\ x_{n1} \end{pmatrix}_{n \times 1} = 0$$

$$x_{11}(A_{11}x_{11} + \cdots + A_{n1}x_{n1}) + x_{21}(A_{12}x_{11} + \cdots + A_{n2}x_{n1}) + \cdots + x_{n1}(A_{1n}x_{11} + \cdots + A_{nn}x_{n1})_{1 \times 1} = 0$$

$$\therefore x_{11}^2 A_{11} + x_{11}x_{21}A_{21} + \cdots + x_{11}x_{n1}A_{n1} + x_{11}x_{21}A_{12} + x_{21}^2 A_{22} + \cdots + x_{n1}^2 A_{nn} = 0$$

\therefore 对任意 $n \times 1$ 矩阵都成立

$$\therefore A_{11} = A_{21} = \cdots = A_{n1} = 0$$

$$\therefore A = 0$$

27. 证: \Rightarrow : $\because A$ 为正交矩阵

$$\therefore A^T = A^{-1}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{A^*}{|A|} = A^* = A^T$$

又 \because 正交矩阵为可逆矩阵

$$\therefore A^{-1} = A$$

$$\therefore A_{ij} = a_{ij} (i, j = 1, 2, \cdots, n)$$

$$\Leftarrow: \because A_{ij} = a_{ij} |A| = 1$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{A^*}{|A|} = A^* = A$$

$$A^T = (A^{-1})^T$$

$$= (A^T)^{-1}$$

$$= (AE^T)^{-1}$$

$$= EA^{-1}$$

$$= A^{-1}$$

$$28. \text{解: } A \bullet A^{-1} = (B + UV') \left[B^{-1} - \frac{1}{r} \bullet (B^{-1}U)(V'B^{-1}) \right]$$

$$= E - \frac{1}{r} UV'B^{-1} (1 - r + UV'B^{-1})$$

$$= E - E = 0$$

$$\therefore V = 1 + UV'B^{-1} \text{ 时 } A \bullet A^{-1} = E$$

依次用 V 左乘和用 U 右乘 $V = 1 + UV'B^{-1}$ 消去 $V'U$

得从而得证

29.解: (1) 判断 X 可逆即:

$$|X| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & A \\ C & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)|A||C|$$

因 A、C 可逆,

$$\text{则 } |A| \neq 0 |C| \neq 0 \text{ 即 } |X| \neq 0$$

则 X 可逆。

$$(2) \text{ 设 } x^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \text{ 则}$$

$$\text{由 } x \bullet x^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & A \\ C & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} Ca_{11} & Aa_{12} \\ Ca_{21} & Aa_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= E$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} Ca_{12} = E \\ Ca_{11} = 0 \\ Ca_{22} = 0 \\ Aa_{21} = E \end{cases} \therefore \begin{cases} a_{12} = C^{-1} \\ a_{11} = 0 \\ a_{22} = 0 \\ a_{21} = A^{-1} \end{cases}$$

$$x^{-1} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & C^{-1} \\ A^{-1} & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

30.证明: $A^2 - A + E = 0$

$$\therefore A - A^2 = E$$

$$\therefore E = A(E - A)$$

$\therefore A$ 为可逆矩阵

$$A^{-1} = E - A$$

$$31.\text{解: (1)} \left[\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 \end{array} \right]^3$$

$$\therefore A_1^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_2^3 = [8]$$

$$A_3^3 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 9 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -27 & -27 & -9 \\ 0 & -27 & 27 \\ 0 & 0 & -27 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{原式} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1^3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & A_2^3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & A_3^3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -27 & 27 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -27 & 27 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -27 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(2) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & A_2^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_1^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_2^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{原式} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(3) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & 0 \\ A_2 & A_3 \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore AA^{-1} = E$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & 0 \\ A_2 & A_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X & Y \\ Z & T \end{bmatrix} = E$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} A_1 X & A_1 Y \\ A_2 X + A_3 Z & A_2 Y + A_3 T \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Z_2 & 0 \\ 0 & Z_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} A_1 X = Z_2 \\ A_1 Y = 0 \\ A_2 X + A_3 Z = 0 \\ A_2 Y + A_3 T = E_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} X = A_1^{-1} \\ Y = 0 \\ Z = -A_3^{-1} A_2 A_1^{-1} \\ T = A_3^{-1} \end{cases}$$

$$|A_1| = 8 - 6 = 2, A_1^* = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -3 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_1^* = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -3 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = A_1^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{同理 } EA_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore Z = - \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & \frac{7}{12} \\ 3 & -\frac{7}{6} \\ -2 & \frac{11}{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} X & Y \\ Z & T \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & \frac{7}{12} & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 & -\frac{7}{6} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ -2 & \frac{11}{12} & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 24 & -9 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -6 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -12 & -\frac{7}{2} & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 18 & -7 & -4 & 2 & 0 \\ -12 & \frac{11}{2} & 7 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

第三章 线性方程组

1. 证：假设 $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$ 线性相关，

则 $\exists \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 不会为 0，使得

$$\lambda_1(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + \lambda_2(\alpha_2 + \alpha_3) + \lambda_3(\alpha_3 + \alpha_1) = 0$$

$$\text{整理得：} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_3)\alpha_1 + (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2)\alpha_2 + (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)\alpha_3 = 0$$

又由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关，故

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 = 0 \\ \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \\ \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{由于 } |D| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0$$

故由克莱默法则知： $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$ ，矛盾

故结论正确。

2. 解： $\alpha = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$

由 $3(\alpha_1 - \alpha) + 2(\alpha_2 + \alpha) = 5(\alpha_3 + \alpha)$ 可得：

$$3\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - 5\alpha_3 = 6\alpha$$

$$\text{即 } 3(2, 5, 1, 3) + 2(10, 1, 5, 10) - 5(4, 1, -1, 1)$$

$$= 6(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$$

根据矩阵相等，则对应元相等，得

$$\begin{cases} 6x_1 = 3 \times 2 + 2 \times 10 - 5 \times 4 \\ 6x_2 = 3 \times 5 + 2 \times 1 - 5 \times 1 \\ 6x_3 = 3 \times 1 + 2 \times 5 - 5 \times (-1) \\ 6x_4 = 3 \times 3 + 2 \times 10 - 5 \times 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{得: } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \alpha = (1, 2, 3, 4)$$

3、不一定。原式： $k_1(\alpha_1 + \beta_1) + k_2(\alpha_2 + \beta_2) + \dots + k_m(\alpha_m + \beta_m) = 0$

故仅可得到 $(\alpha_1 + \beta_1), (\alpha_2 + \beta_2), \dots, (\alpha_m + \beta_m)$ 线性无关

将每个向量任意拆分得到的新向量显然不一定仍然线性相关

例如向量成比例或含有零向量

例： $\alpha_1 = (0, 1), \beta_1 = (0, 2)$ 或 $\alpha_1 = (0, 1)$
 $\alpha_2 = (1, 0), \beta_2 = (2, 0)$ 或 $\alpha_2 = (1, 0)$ β_1, β_2 任一个为零向量

4、不正确 使两等式成立的两组系数一般来说是不相等的，所以不可以做那样的公式提取

即 $k_1 \neq k'_1$ $k_m \neq k'_m$

5、提示：含有零向量就一定线性相关

极大线性相关组中每一向量都无法用其他组中向量给出，因此可用一极大线性无关组加零向量构成向量组

6.证：假设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关，

由题意知，必存在一组使得

$$\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m < 1 >$$

由假设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

必存在一组不全为0的数 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_m

使得： $k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_m \alpha_m = 0 < 2 >$

由<1>与<2>可能：

$$\beta = (\lambda_1 + k_1) \alpha_1 + \dots + (\lambda_m + k_m) \alpha_m$$

但 β 的表示式是唯一的，故

$$\lambda_1 + k_1 = \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n + k_n = \lambda_n$$

即得： $k_1 = k_2 = \dots = k_n = 0$ 矛盾

故结论成立。

7.证：设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 A 的列向量，

则 $AB=0$ 可写成：

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & \dots & b_{1p} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & \dots & b_{2p} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & \dots & b_{np} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{cases} \alpha_1 b_{11} + \alpha_2 b_{21} + \dots + \alpha_n b_{n1} = 0 \\ \alpha_1 b_{12} + \alpha_2 b_{22} + \dots + \alpha_n b_{n2} = 0 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_1 b_{1p} + \alpha_2 b_{2p} + \dots + \alpha_n b_{np} = 0 \end{cases}$$

由于 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关，则

$$b_{ij} = 0, 1 \leq i \leq n, 1 \leq j \leq p, \text{故 } B=0.$$

6、证明：假设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关，则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta$ 线性相关（部分相关则全体相关）

所以存在 $m+1$ 个不完全为0的数满足

$$\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m + \lambda \beta = 0$$

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 本来线性相关，故 λ 可为0，可不为0

(1) $\lambda = 0$ 则 β 无法用 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表出

$$(2) \lambda \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta = -\frac{1}{\lambda} [\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m]$$

而 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关，根据定义，至少有一个向量可用其他 $m-1$ 个向量表出，我们不妨设

$$\alpha_m = k_1 \alpha_1 + k_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + k_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1}$$

$$\text{则 } \beta = -\frac{1}{\lambda} [(\lambda_1 + k_1) \alpha_1 + (\lambda_2 + k_2) \alpha_2 + \dots + (\lambda_{m-1} + k_{m-1}) \alpha_{m-1} + 0 \times \alpha_m]$$

这样得到了 β 的另一种表出式，即表出不唯一

综上，假设成立条件下得到的结论与“ β 可用 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 唯一表出”矛盾

故假设不成立， $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关

7、将 A 表示为 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, B 表示为 $B = \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$AB = \alpha_1 \beta_1 + \alpha_2 \beta_2 + \dots + \alpha_n \beta_n = 0$$

若 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关, 则必有 $\beta_1 = \beta_2 = \dots = \beta_n = 0 \Rightarrow B = 0$

同理可证 A

P117 T8

解

$$\begin{array}{c} : \\ (1) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 4 & 10 & 0 \\ 7 & 8 & 18 & 4 \\ 17 & 18 & 40 & 10 \\ 3 & 7 & 13 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-3(1)\text{行}+(4)\text{行} \\ -17(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -7(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 4 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & 18 & 4 \\ 0 & -50 & -130 & 10 \\ 0 & -5 & -17 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{1}{4}(2)\text{行}+(4)\text{行} \\ -\frac{5}{2}(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 4 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & -52 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{互换}(2,4)\text{行}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 4 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & -52 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

由此 r=3

解

$$\begin{array}{c} : \\ (2) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 1 & 11 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 & -1 \\ 11 & 4 & 56 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 & -6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{互换}(1,2)\text{行}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 11 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 4 & 11 & 56 & 5 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 & -6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-4(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ (1)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 11 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 12 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 & 16 & -4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-3(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -4(2)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 11 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

由此 r=2

解

$$\begin{array}{c} : \\ (3) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 14 & 32 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 & 32 & 77 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{互换}(1,3)\text{行} \\ \text{互换}(2,4)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 14 & 32 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 & 32 & 77 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-4(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 13 & 28 \\ 0 & 5 & 6 & 28 & 61 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{5}{2}(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -\frac{1}{2}(2)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 13 & 28 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & -18 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & -18 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-(3)\text{行}+(4)\text{行} \\ \frac{2}{3}(3)\text{行}+(5)\text{行}}} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 13 & 28 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

由此 r=3

解

$$\begin{array}{c} : \\ (4) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 3 & -5 & 4 & 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{1}{2}(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -\frac{3}{2}(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行}}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & -5 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & -5 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

由此 $r=2$

解

:

(

5

)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 & -3 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \\ 4 & 5 & -5 & -6 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{互换}(2),(3)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 & -3 & -2 \\ 4 & 5 & -5 & -6 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -\frac{3}{2}(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行}}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{2} & -\frac{11}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 7 & -11 & -8 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-2(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{2} & -\frac{11}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

由此 $r=3$

解: (6)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{互换}(4),(5)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{-(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -(2)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-(3)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

由此 $r=5$

T9 解 (1): 设向量组线性相关, 则

$$\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 + \lambda_4 \alpha_4$$

$$= (\lambda_1, 3\lambda_1, 5\lambda_1, -4\lambda_1, 0) + (\lambda_2, 3\lambda_2, 2\lambda_2, -2\lambda_2, \lambda_2) + (\lambda_3, -2\lambda_3, \lambda_3, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_3) + (\lambda_4, -4\lambda_4, \lambda_4, \lambda_4, -\lambda_4)$$

$$= (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4, 3\lambda_1 + 3\lambda_2 - 2\lambda_3 - 4\lambda_4, 5\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4, -4\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + \lambda_4, \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 - \lambda_4)$$

$$= 0$$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4 = 0(1) \\ 3\lambda_1 + 3\lambda_2 - 2\lambda_3 - 4\lambda_4 = 0(2) \\ 5\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4 = 0(3) \\ -4\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + \lambda_4 = 0(4) \\ \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 - \lambda_4 = 0(5) \end{cases}$$

由(1), (3)得: $\lambda_1 = -2\lambda_2$

由(3), (4)得: $\lambda_1 = -2\lambda_4$

$$\therefore \lambda_2 = \lambda_4, \lambda_3 = 0$$

代入(3)式, 得: $5\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_4 = -10\lambda_2 + 3\lambda_2 = 0$

$$\therefore \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0$$

\therefore 线性无关

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -4 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-(1)\text{行}+(2)\text{行} \\ -(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ -(1)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & -4 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{互换}(2),(4)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & -5 & -4 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ & \xrightarrow{-\frac{5}{7}(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{8}{7} & -\frac{4}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{21}{8}(3)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{8}{7} & -\frac{4}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{2} & \frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

由此 $r=4$

10 (1) 证: 由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

则必有一组不全为 0 的数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$

使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$

既有: $\lambda_1 a_{11}, \lambda_2 a_{21}, \dots, \lambda_m a_{m1} = 0$

$$(*) \begin{cases} \lambda_1 a_{12}, \lambda_2 a_{22}, L, \lambda_m a_{m2} = 0 \\ K \\ \lambda_1 a_{1n}, \lambda_2 a_{2n}, L, \lambda_m a_{mn} = 0 \end{cases}$$

从 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_m$ 中每一个向量中去掉第 i_1, i_2, L, i_s , 就相当于在上述方程组中去掉 s 个方程剩下的方程仍成立

既有不全为零的数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, L, \lambda_s$

使得: $\lambda_1 \alpha'_1, \lambda_2 \alpha'_2, L, \lambda_s \alpha'_s = 0$

从而: $\alpha'_1, \alpha'_2, L, \alpha'_s$ 线性相关

显然当 $\alpha'_1, \alpha'_2, L, \alpha'_s$ 线性无关时

由上面的证明可知 $\alpha_1^p, \alpha_2^p, L, \alpha_s^p$ 肯定线性无关

(2) 由 (1) 的证明很显然得到结论

11、证明: 把 $\alpha_i = (1, t_i, t_i^2, K, t_i^{r-1})$ ($i=1, 2, K, r, r \leq n$) 作为矩阵 A 行向量写成矩阵 A

$$\text{即: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & t_1 & t_1^2 & L & t_1^{r-1} \\ 1 & t_2 & t_2^2 & L & t_2^{r-1} \\ L & & & L & \\ 1 & t_r & t_r^2 & L & t_r^{r-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

只须证 A 的行量组线性无关即可

即证: $r_A = r$

显然 A 中有一个 r 阶子式

$$D_r = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t_1 & t_1^2 & L & t_1^{r-1} \\ 1 & t_2 & t_2^2 & L & t_2^{r-1} \\ L & & & L & \\ 1 & t_r & t_r^2 & L & t_r^{r-1} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0 \text{ 而 A 内的所有 } r+1 \text{ 阶子式为 } 0, \text{ 因为 A 的行数}$$

故有 $r_A = r$, 从而结论成立

12、证: 先证当 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_s$ 可由 $\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_m$ 线性表示出时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_s$ 的秩小于等于

$\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_m$ 的秩

不妨设: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_s$ 的极大无关组为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r$;

$\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_m$ 的极大无关组为 $\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_t$

只须证: $r \leq t$ 即可

假设 $r > t$

那么由条件可知: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r$ 可由 $\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_t$ 线性表出, 即存在一矩阵 $k_{t \times r}$, 使得

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r) = (\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_t) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & L & a_{r1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & L & a_{r2} \\ M & M & & M \\ a_{1t} & a_{2t} & L & a_{rt} \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_t) k_x$$

在上式两端同右乘一列向量 $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ M \\ x_r \end{pmatrix}$, 即得:

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ M \\ x_r \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_t) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & L & a_{r1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & L & a_{r2} \\ M & M & & M \\ a_{1t} & a_{2t} & L & a_{rt} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ M \\ x_r \end{pmatrix}$$

只要找到一组不全为 0 的数 x_1, x_2, L, x_r , 使得:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & L & a_{r1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & L & a_{r2} \\ M & M & & M \\ a_{1t} & a_{2t} & L & a_{rt} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ M \\ x_r \end{pmatrix} = 0 \text{ 成立}$$

就能说明 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r$ 线性相关, 与 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_r$ 线性无关矛盾

事实上: 由于 $r > t \geq r_{k_{s \times t}}$, 所以上述方程组一定有非 0 解

故结论成立, 同理可证 $r \geq t$, 从而有 $r = t$

13. 证:

(1) $r = s$ 时,

若 $\det(k) = |k| \neq 0$,

$$\text{则} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ M \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix} = k^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ M \\ \beta_s \end{pmatrix}$$

说明, 向量组 B 与 A 可相互线性表示, 又由 A 线性无关, 其秩

所以 $r(B) = S$, 从而 B 线性无关

反之: 若 B 线性无关, 考察 $\lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2 + L + \lambda_s \beta_s = 0$

代入并整理得:

$$(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, L, \lambda_s) \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ M \\ \beta_s \end{pmatrix} = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, L, \lambda_s) k \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ M \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } k = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & L & a_{1s} \\ a_{21} & L & a_{2s} \\ L & & L \\ a_{s1} & L & a_{ss} \end{pmatrix}_{r \times s}$$

由上式可得：

$$\begin{aligned} &(\lambda_1 a_{11} + \lambda_2 a_{21} + L + \lambda_s a_{s1}) \alpha_1 + \\ &(\lambda_1 a_{12} + \lambda_2 a_{22} + L + \lambda_s a_{s2}) \alpha_2 + L + \\ &(\lambda_1 a_{1s} + \lambda_2 a_{2s} + L + \lambda_s a_{ss}) \alpha_s \end{aligned}$$

由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, L, \alpha_s$ 线性无关，所以

$$(*) \begin{cases} \lambda_1 a_{11} + L + \lambda_s a_{s1} = 0 \\ L \\ \lambda_1 a_{s1} + L + \lambda_s a_{ss} = 0 \end{cases}$$

若 $|k| = 0$ ，则 $(*)$ 有非 0 角

从而 $\beta_1, \beta_2, L, \beta_s$

$$\text{由 } \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ M \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ M \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故 } (\beta_1^T, \beta_2^T, L, \beta_r^T) = (\alpha_1^T, \alpha_2^T, L, \alpha_s^T) k^T$$

$$\text{考查： } \lambda_1 \beta_1^T + \lambda_2 \beta_2^T + L + \lambda_s \beta_r^T = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\beta_1^T, \beta_2^T, L, \beta_r^T) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ M \\ \lambda_r \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

将 $(\beta_1^T, \beta_2^T, L, \beta_r^T) = (\alpha_1^T, \alpha_2^T, L, \alpha_s^T) k^T$ 代入上式得：

$$(\alpha_1^T, \alpha_2^T, L, \alpha_s^T) k^T \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ M \\ \lambda_r \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

由于 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$ 线性无关, $\alpha_1^T, \alpha_2^T, \dots, \alpha_s^T$ 也线性无关

$$\text{故 } k^T \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_r \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{而方程组 } k^T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_r \end{pmatrix} = 0 \text{ 只有 } 0 \text{ 解} \Leftrightarrow r_{k^T} = r$$

$$\text{而 } \beta_1^T, \beta_2^T, \dots, \beta_r^T \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow k^T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_r \end{pmatrix} = 0 \text{ 只有 } 0 \text{ 解, 故结论成立}$$

14. 记住一下常用矩阵秩的性质

$$(1) \quad r_{A_{\min}} \leq \min\{m, n\}$$

$$(2) \quad r_A = r_{A^T}$$

$$(3) \quad \text{若 } P, Q \text{ 可逆, 则 } r_{PAQ} = r_A$$

$$(4) \quad \max\{r_A, r_B\} \leq r_{(A, B)} \leq r_A + r_B$$

证法一: 由上述性质 (4) 条, $r_{(A, B)} \leq r_A + r_B$

$$\text{而 } (A+B, B) \xrightarrow{\text{列变}} (A, B)$$

$$\text{所以 } r_{A+B} \leq r_{(A+B, B)} - r_{(A, B)} \leq r_A + r_B$$

证法二: 设 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, $B = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ (A, B 同型, 所以列

$$\text{则 } A+B = (\alpha_1 + \beta_1, \alpha_2 + \beta_2, \dots, \alpha_n + \beta_n)$$

显然 $A+B$ 的列向量组可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 与 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的极大无关组线性表出

若设 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}, \beta_{j_1}, \beta_{j_2}, \dots, \beta_{j_t}$ 分别为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 与 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的极大无关组

那么 $A+B$ 的列向量组可由 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}, \beta_{j_1}, \beta_{j_2}, \dots, \beta_{j_t}$ 线性表出, 所以

$$r_{A+B} \leq r_A + r_B$$

14、(第二种) 证明: 设有向量组 $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$, $B = (b_{ij})_{m \times n}$

A 的行向量组为: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ ①

其极大线性无关组为: $\alpha_{i1}, \alpha_{i2}, \dots, \alpha_{irA}$

B 的行向量组为: $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m$ ②

其极大线性无关组为: $\beta_{j1}, \beta_{j2}, \dots, \beta_{jrB}$

A + B 的行向量组记为: $\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_m$

其中 $\gamma_1 = \alpha_1 + \beta_1, \gamma_2 = \alpha_2 + \beta_2, \dots, \gamma_m = \alpha_m + \beta_m$ ③

则 $\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_m, \alpha_{i1}, \alpha_{i2}, \dots, \alpha_{irA}, \beta_{j1}, \beta_{j2}, \dots, \beta_{jrB}$ ④

\therefore 有 $\gamma_{\otimes} \leq \gamma_{\text{③}} \leq \gamma_A + \gamma_B$. 又 $\gamma_{\otimes} = \gamma_{A+B}$

即有 $\gamma_A \leq \gamma_A + \gamma_B$

习题三

15、(1)解: 对增广矩阵进行初等变换.

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 5 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{(-3) \times (1) \text{行} + (2) \text{行} \\ (-2) \times (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -4 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -4 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{(-1) \times (2) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -4 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

则 $\gamma_A \neq \gamma_B \quad \therefore$ 无解

(2)解: 对方程组的增广矩阵进行初等变换.

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 7 & -4 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 5 & 7 & -4 & -6 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{\left(-\frac{7}{3}\right) \times (1) \text{行} + (2) \text{行} \\ \left(-\frac{5}{3}\right) \times (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}}} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{23}{3} & -\frac{11}{3} & -\frac{19}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{46}{3} & -\frac{22}{3} & -\frac{38}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{(-1) \times (2) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{23}{3} & -\frac{11}{3} & \frac{19}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

则 $\mathcal{V}_A \neq \mathcal{V}_B$ \therefore 无解

(3)解：对方程组的增广矩阵进行初等变换。（课本第 1 1 9 页题目出错，应该为

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 5x_2 - 8x_3 = 8 \\ 4x_1 + 3x_2 - 9x_3 = 9 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 5x_3 = 7 \\ x_1 + 8x_2 - 7x_3 = 12 \end{cases}$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & -8 & 8 \\ 4 & 3 & -9 & 9 \\ 2 & 3 & -5 & 7 \\ 1 & 8 & -7 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} (-2) \times (1) \text{行} + (2) \text{行} & -1 \times (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \times (1) \text{行} + (4) \text{行} \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & -8 & 8 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-\frac{5}{2} \times (3) \text{行} + (4) \text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & -8 & 8 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

则 $\mathcal{V}_A = \mathcal{V}_B$ 有唯一解。即唯一解为 $(3, 2, 1,)$ 。

$$\text{由方程组} \begin{cases} 2x_1 + 5x_2 - 8x_3 = 8 \\ -7x_2 + 7x_3 = -7 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \text{解得:} \begin{cases} x_1 = 3 \\ x_2 = 2 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases}$$

(4)、解：对方程组的增广矩阵进行初等变换。

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-1 \times (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} (2) \text{行} + (3) \text{行} \\ (-2) \times (2) \text{行} + (4) \text{行} \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{(3) \text{行} + (4) \text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

则 $\gamma_A = \gamma_B = 3 < 6$ 只方程组有无穷多解。

先求它的一个特解，与阶梯形矩阵对应的方程组为

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - x_5 = 1 \\ x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 + x_6 = 1 \\ + x_4 + 2x_5 + 3x_6 = 2 \end{cases}$$

令上式中的 $x_3 = x_5 = x_6 = 0$ ，解得 $x_1 = 1, x_2 = -1, x_4 = 2$ 。

于是得到特解： $x_0 = (1, -1, 0, 2, 0, 0)$

导出组的方程为：

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - x_5 = 0 \\ x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 + x_6 = 0 \\ + x_4 + 2x_5 + 3x_6 = 0 \end{cases}$$

令 $x_3 = 1, x_5 = x_6 = 0$ 。解得： $x_1 = 1, x_2 = -1, x_4 = 0$ 。

令 $x_3 = 0, x_5 = 1, x_6 = 0$ 。解得： $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1, x_4 = -2$ 。

令 $x_3 = x_5 = 0, x_6 = 1$ 。解得： $x_1 = -1, x_2 = 2, x_4 = -3$ 。

可求得导出组的基础解系： $x_1 = (1, -1, 1, 0, 0, 0)$ ， $x_2 = (1, 1, 0, -2, 1, 0)$ ， $x_3 = (-1, 2, 0, -3, 0, 1)$

于是方程组的通解为：

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

其中 k_1, k_2, k_3 为任意常数。

16. (1) 欲使方程有解，须使 $r_A = r_B$

$$\text{其中 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & 11 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

对 B 进行初等行变换，过程如下：

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & 11 & \lambda \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{交换(1)(2)行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & -4 & 11 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} -2 \cdot (1) \text{行} + (2) \text{行} \quad -1 \cdot (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行} \longrightarrow \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & 3 & -7 & -3 \\ 0 & 5 & -3 & 7 & \lambda-2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) \text{行} + (3) \text{行} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & 3 & -7 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda-5 \end{pmatrix}$$

显然, $\lambda = 5$ 时, $r_A = r_B = 2$

$$\text{此时} \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 4x_4 = 2 \\ -5x_2 + 3x_3 - 7x_4 = -3 \end{cases} \quad \text{取} (x_3, x_4) = (\tilde{x}_3, \tilde{x}_4)$$

$$\text{故} \begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{1}{5} \left(4 - \widetilde{x_3} - 6\widetilde{x_4} \right) \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{5} \left(3 + 3\widetilde{x_3} - 7\widetilde{x_4} \right) \end{cases}$$

(2) 同样地, 欲使该方程有解, 须使 $r_A = r_B$

$$\text{其中 } A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

对 B 进行初等行变换, 得

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{交换(1)(2)行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda & \lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$-\lambda \cdot (1) \text{行} + (2) \text{行} \quad -1 \cdot (1) \text{行} + (3) \text{行} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ 0 & 1-\lambda^2 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda^2 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & \lambda-1 & \lambda^2-\lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{交换(2)(3)行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & \lambda-1 & \lambda^2-\lambda \\ 0 & 1-\lambda^2 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-(1+\lambda) \cdot (2) \text{行} + (3) \text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda & 1 & \lambda \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & \lambda-1 & \lambda(\lambda-1) \\ 0 & 0 & (1-\lambda)(\lambda+2) & (\lambda+1)^2(1-\lambda) \end{pmatrix}$$

① $\lambda = 1$ 时

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{此时 } r_A = r_B, \text{ 故方程有解。}$$

$$\text{且 } x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \quad \text{解为} \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 - x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 = x_2 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}$$

② $\lambda = -2$ 时

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{由于 } r_A \neq r_B, \text{ 故方程无解。}$$

③ $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq 2$ 时, $r_A = r_B = 3$, 方程有唯一解, 且

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + \lambda x_2 + x_3 = \lambda \\ (1 - \lambda)x_2 + (\lambda - 1)x_3 = \lambda(\lambda - 1) \\ (1 - \lambda)(\lambda + 2)x_3 = (\lambda + 1)^2(1 - \lambda) \end{cases}$$

$$\text{故} \begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{1 + \lambda}{2 + \lambda} \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{2 + \lambda} \\ x_3 = \frac{(1 + \lambda)^2}{2 + \lambda} \end{cases}$$

(此处只考虑 $\lambda = 1$ 及 $\lambda = -2$ 两种特殊情形, 原因在于, 当 $\lambda = 1$ 或 $\lambda = -2$ 时会使得矩阵第二、三行的首先为零, 从而引起 $r_A \neq r_B$ 情况的出现)

综上, ① $\lambda = 1$ 时, 方程有无穷多解

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 1 - x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 = x_2 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}$$

② $\lambda = -2$ 时, 方程无解

③ $\lambda \neq 1$ 且 $\lambda \neq -2$ 时

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{1+\lambda}{2+\lambda} \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{2+\lambda} \\ x_3 = \frac{(1+\lambda)^2}{2+\lambda} \end{cases}$$

17. 证明：记系数矩阵为A，增广矩阵为B。

$$\text{另外：} C = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} & b_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} & b_n \\ b_1 & b_2 & \cdots & b_n & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

假设 $r_A = r$ ，可设A的前r行线性无关且第(r+1)行可用前r行线性表出，那么对于

第(r+1)行中的每一个值都有 $a_{r+1,j} = \sum_{i=1}^r \lambda_{ai,j} (j=1,2,3\cdots n)$ 。但B与A相比多了一

列，有可能使得 $b_{r+1} \neq \sum_{i=1}^r \lambda_i b_i$ （当然，这种关系也有可能满足）。

但当这种关系部满足时， $r_A > r_B$ ，故 $r_A \geq r_B$ ，同理 $r_c \geq r_B$ 。

综上： $r_c \geq r_B \geq r_A$

由于 $r_A = r_c$ ，故 $r_c = r_B = r_A$ ，方程有解。

18. 解：首先明确在平面直角坐标系中，直线的方程应为 $Ax + By = C$ 。

$$\text{那么} \begin{cases} Ax_1 + By_1 = C \\ Ax_2 + By_2 = C \\ Ax_3 + By_3 = C \end{cases}$$

$$\text{用矩阵表示，即为} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & y_1 \\ x_2 & y_2 \\ x_3 & y_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} C \\ C \\ C \end{pmatrix}$$

若将A、B都看做自变量，将 x_i, y_i 看做系数，那么，增广矩阵即为

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & C \\ x_2 & y_2 & C \\ x_3 & y_3 & C \end{pmatrix}$$

由于列向量线性相关，故 $|B| = C \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$\text{故 } \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{若为 } n (n > 3) \text{ 点共线，则增广矩阵 } B' = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & C \\ x_2 & y_2 & C \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ x_n & y_n & C \end{pmatrix}$$

该矩阵中第 3 个列向量可用前两个列向量表出，故 $r_{B'} < 3$ 。

考虑直线的特殊情形：

当该直线经过原点 $(0, 0)$ 时， $r_{B'} = 1$ ；其余情形下， $r_{B'} = 2$

$$\text{故，} n \text{ 点共线的充要条件为 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & C \\ x_2 & y_2 & C \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ x_n & y_n & C \end{pmatrix} \text{ 的秩} < 3$$

$$\text{即 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ x_n & y_n & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 的秩} < 3$$

19. 解：对方程组的增广矩阵施行初等行变换

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & a_5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{初等行变换} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & a_3 + a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 \end{pmatrix} = B_1$$

方程组有解的充要条件为 $r_A = r_B = 4$ ，则需 $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 0$

解出 B_1 矩阵对应的方程组得：

$$x_1 - x_5 = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4$$

$$x_2 - x_5 = a_2 + a_3 + a_4$$

$$x_3 - x_5 = a_3 + a_4$$

$$x_4 - x_5 = a_4$$

令 $x_5 = 0$ 得到方程组的特解

$$\vec{x}_0 = (a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4, a_2 + a_3 + a_4, a_3 + a_4, a_4, 0)$$

$$\text{导出组的方程为 } x_1 - x_5 = 0 \quad x_2 - x_5 = 0 \quad x_3 - x_5 = 0 \quad x_4 - x_5 = 0$$

令 $x_5 = 1$ 则得导出组的基础解系为 $\vec{x}_1 = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1)$

则方程组通解为 $\vec{x} = (a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4, a_2 + a_3 + a_4, a_3 + a_4, a_4, 0) + k(1, 1, 1, 1, 1)$

20. 证明

(1) 方程组的系数矩阵 A

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & b & c & d & e \\ a & -1 & c & d & e \\ a & b & -1 & d & e \\ a & b & c & -1 & e \\ a & b & c & d & e \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & b & c & d & e \\ a+1 & -(b+1) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b+1 & -(c+1) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c+1 & -(b+1) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & b+1 & -(e+1) \end{bmatrix} = A_1$$

系数 a, b, c, d, e 中有两个等于 -1

即 $a+1, b+1, c+1, d+1, e+1$ 中有两个等于 0

则 $r_A = 4$, 因此方程组必有非零解

(2)

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & b & c & d & e \\ a+1 & -(b+1) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b+1 & -(c+1) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c+1 & -(d+1) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d+1 & -(e+1) \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a+1 & -(b+1) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b+1 & -(c+1) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c+1 & -(d+1) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d+1 & -(e+1) \\ -1 & b & c & d & e \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a+1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -(e+1) \\ 0 & b+1 & 0 & 0 & -(e+1) \\ 0 & 0 & c+1 & 0 & -(e+1) \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d+1 & -(e+1) \\ -1 & b & c & d & e \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow$$

已知任何系数都不等于 -1, 且 $\frac{a}{a+1} + \frac{b}{b+1} + \frac{c}{c+1} + \frac{d}{d+1} + \frac{e}{e+1} = 1$

则 $\frac{b}{b+1} + \frac{c}{c+1} + \frac{d}{d+1} + \frac{e}{e+1} - \frac{1}{a+1} = 0$ 得 $r_A = 4$, 因此方程组必有非零解.

21.

(1) 方程组的系数矩阵 A 通过初等行变换化简

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -5 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 3 & -3 \\ 3 & 5 & -13 & 11 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{8}{3} & \frac{7}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A_1$$

矩阵的秩 $r_A = 2 < 4$, 基础解系由 2 个线性无关的解向量构成,

A_1 矩阵对应的方程组

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{1}{9}\tilde{x}_3 + \frac{2}{9}\tilde{x}_4 \\ x_2 = \frac{8}{3}\tilde{x}_3 - \frac{7}{3}\tilde{x}_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{令 } \tilde{x}_3 = 1, \tilde{x}_4 = 0 \text{ 代入解得 } x_1 = -\frac{1}{9} \quad x_2 = \frac{8}{3}$$

$$\text{对应的解的向量为 } \vec{x}_1 = \left(-\frac{1}{9}, \frac{8}{3}, 1, 0 \right)$$

$$\text{令 } \tilde{x}_3 = 0, \tilde{x}_4 = 1 \text{ 代入解得 } x_1 = \frac{2}{9} \quad x_2 = -\frac{7}{3}$$

$$\text{对应的解的向量为 } \vec{x}_2 = \left(\frac{2}{9}, -\frac{7}{3}, 0, 1 \right)$$

\vec{x}_1, \vec{x}_2 是方程组的一个基础解系

则方程组通解为 $\vec{x} = k_1 \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{x}_2$. 其中 k_1, k_2 为任意的实数

(2) 方程组的系数矩阵 A

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 5 & 3 \\ 3 & -6 & 4 & 2 \\ 4 & -8 & 17 & 11 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & -\frac{2}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A_1$$

矩阵 A 的秩 $r_A = 2 < 4$, 基础解系由 2 个线性无关的解构成

A_1 对应的方程组为

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 2\widetilde{x}_2 + \frac{2}{7}\widetilde{x}_4 \\ x_3 = -\frac{5}{7}\widetilde{x}_4 \end{cases}$$

令 $\widetilde{x}_2 = 1, \widetilde{x}_4 = 0$ 可解得 $x_1 = 2, x_3 = 0$

对应的解向量为 $\overrightarrow{x_1} = (2, 1, 0, 0)$

令 $\widetilde{x}_2 = 0, \widetilde{x}_4 = 1$ 可解得 $x_1 = \frac{2}{7}, x_3 = -\frac{5}{7}$

对应的解向量为 $x_2 = \left(\frac{2}{7}, 0, -\frac{5}{7}, 1\right)$

$\overrightarrow{x_1}, \overrightarrow{x_2}$ 是方程组的一个基础解系

方程组的通解为

$\vec{x} = k_1 \overrightarrow{x_1} + k_2 \overrightarrow{x_2}$, 其中 k_1, k_2 为任意的实数

(3) 方程组的系数矩阵

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$r_A = 4$, 基础解系由 2 个线性无关的解向量构成

写出阶梯形对应的方程组

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = -\widetilde{x}_5 \\ x_2 = \widetilde{x}_4 \\ x_3 = \widetilde{x}_4 \\ x_6 = 0 \end{cases}$$

令 $\widetilde{x}_4 = 1, \widetilde{x}_5 = 0$ 解出对应的解向量为 $\overrightarrow{x_1} = (0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0)$

令 $\widetilde{x}_4 = 0, \widetilde{x}_5 = 1$ 解出对应的解向量为 $\overrightarrow{x_2} = (-1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0)$

$\overrightarrow{x_1}, \overrightarrow{x_2}$ 是方程组的一个基础解系

方程组的通解为

$\vec{x} = k_1 \overrightarrow{x_1} + k_2 \overrightarrow{x_2}$, 其中 k_1, k_2 为任意的实数

(4) 方程组的系数矩阵 A

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 6 & -2 & 7 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 7 & 9 & -3 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 9 & -3 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$r_A=3$, 基础解系应由 2 个线性无关的解构成

阶梯矩阵对应的方程组为

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 0 \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{3}\widetilde{x}_3 - \frac{2}{3}\widetilde{x}_5 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

令 $\widetilde{x}_3=1, \widetilde{x}_5=0$ 解得对应的解向量为 $\vec{x}_1 = \left(0, \frac{1}{3}, 1, 0, 0\right)$

令 $\widetilde{x}_3=0, \widetilde{x}_5=1$ 解得对应的解向量为 $\vec{x}_2 = \left(0, -\frac{2}{3}, 0, 0, 1\right)$

\vec{x}_1, \vec{x}_2 构成方程组的一个基础解系

方程组的通解为

$\vec{x} = k_1 \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{x}_2$, 其中 k_1, k_2 为任意的实数

22.

(1) 假设 $\vec{x}^*, \vec{x}_1, \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 线性相关

则存在一组不全为零的一组数 $k_1, k_2, k_3, \dots, k_{n-r}, k_{n-r+1}$

使 $k_1 \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{x}_2 + \dots + k_{n-r} \vec{x}_{n-r} + k_{n-r+1} \vec{x}^* = 0$, 成立

若 $k_{n-r+1} \neq 0$ 则

$$\vec{x}^* = -\left(\frac{k_1}{k_{n-r+1}} \vec{x}_1 + \frac{k_2}{k_{n-r+1}} \vec{x}_2 + \dots + \frac{k_{n-r}}{k_{n-r+1}} \vec{x}_{n-r}\right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{k_{n-r+1}} \left(k_1 \vec{A} \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{A} \vec{x}_2 + \dots + k_{n-r} \vec{A} \vec{x}_{n-r}\right) = 0$$

则 \vec{x}^* 是方程 $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{x} = 0$ 的解, 与题设矛盾

21-24 页

第三章 线性方程 2.2

若 $k_{n-r+1} = 0$ 则 $k_1 \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{x}_2 + \dots + k_{n-r} \vec{x}_{n-r} = 0$

因为 $\vec{x}_1, \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 是导出组的基础解系

则 $k_1 = k_2 = \dots k_{n-r} = 0$ 时等式才成立

得 $\vec{x}^*, \vec{x}_1, \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 线性无关

$$(2) \vec{A}(\vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_i) = \vec{A}\vec{x}^* + \vec{A}\vec{x}_i = \vec{b} + 0 = \vec{b} (i=1, 2, 3, \dots, n-r)$$

即 $\vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_i$ 是方程组 $\vec{A}\vec{x} = \vec{b}$ 的解

假设 $\vec{x}^*, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_1, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 是线性相关

则一定存在一组不全为零的解 $k_0, k_1, k_2, \dots, k_{n-r}$ 使

$$k_0 \vec{x}^* + k_1 (\vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_1) + k_2 (\vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_2) + \dots + k_{n-r} (\vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_{n-r}) = 0 \text{ 成立}$$

$$\text{即} (k_0 + k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_{n-r}) \vec{x}^* + k_1 \vec{x}_1 + k_2 \vec{x}_2 + \dots k_{n-r} \vec{x}_{n-r} = 0 \text{ 成立}$$

由 (1) 已证当且仅当 $k_0 + k_1 + \dots k_{n-r} = k_1 = k_2 = \dots = k_{n-r} = 0$ 时上式成立

$$\text{即} k_0 = k_i = 0 (i=1, 2, \dots, n-r)$$

所以 $\vec{x}^*, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_1, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 线性无关

则 $\vec{x}^*, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_1, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_2, \dots, \vec{x}^* + \vec{x}_{n-r}$ 是 $\vec{A}\vec{x} = \vec{b}$ 是 $n-r+1$ 个线性无关的解

习题三 P121 23-26 题

$$23. \text{解: } \because x = k_1 x_1 + k_2 x_2 + \dots + k_s x_s$$

$$\therefore Ax = k_1 Ax_1 + k_2 Ax_2 + \dots + k_s Ax_s$$

又 $\because x_1, x_2, \dots, x_s$ 是非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=b$ 的 s 个解

$$\therefore Ax_1 = b, Ax_2 = b, \dots, Ax_s = b$$

$$\therefore Ax = k_1 b + k_2 b + \dots + k_s b = b(k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s)$$

$$\text{又 } \because k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s = 1$$

$$\therefore Ax = b(k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s) = b$$

$$\therefore Ax = b$$

$\therefore x = k_1 x_1 + k_2 x_2 + \dots + k_s x_s$ 是非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=b$ 的解

$$24. \text{解: } k_1 x_1 + k_2 x_2 + \dots + k_{n-r+1} x_{n-r+1}$$

$$\because k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_{n-r+1} = 1$$

$$\therefore k_1 x_1 + k_2 x_2 + \dots + k_{n-r+1} x_{n-r+1}$$

$$= (1 - k_2 - k_3 - \dots - k_{n-r+1}) x_1 + k_2 x_2 + \dots + k_{n-r+1} x_{n-r+1}$$

$$= x_1 + k_2 (x_2 - x_1) + k_3 (x_3 - x_1) + \dots + k_{n-r+1} (x_{n-r+1} - x_1)$$

$\because x_1$ 是 $Ax=b$ 的一个特解

$x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-r+1}$ 是非齐次线性方程组 $Ax=b$ 的 $n-r+1$ 个线性无关的解

$$\therefore Ax_1 = b, Ax_2 = b, \dots Ax_{n-r+1} = b$$

$\therefore x_2 - x_1, x_3 - x_1, x_4 - x_1, \dots x_{n-r+1} - x_1$ 是齐次方程组 $Ax=0$ 的线性无关解的组合

∴ 根据非齐次线性方程组解的结构

$$x = x_1 + k_2(x_2 - x_1) + k_3(x_3 - x_1) + \cdots + k_{n-r+1}(x_{n-r+1} - x_1) \\ = (1 - k_2 - k_3 - \cdots - k_{n-r+1})x_1 + k_2x_2 + \cdots + k_{n-r+1}x_{n-r+1}$$

$$\text{又} \because k_1 + k_2 + \cdots + k_{n-r+1} = 1$$

∴ $x = k_1x_1 + k_2x_2 + \cdots + k_{n-r+1}x_{n-r+1}$ 是非齐次方程组 $Ax=b$ 的解, 其中 $k_1, k_2, \cdots, k_{n-r+1}$ 是任意常数。

$$25. \text{解} A_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \quad \bar{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & b_1 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} & b_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} & b_m \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \\ b_1 & b_2 & \cdots & b_m \end{pmatrix} = \bar{A}_1^T \quad A_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & 0 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} & 0 \\ b_1 & b_2 & \cdots & b_m & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

因 (I) 有解, 故 $r(A_1) = r(\bar{A}_1)$

由于 $(b_1, b_2, \cdots, b_m, 1)$ 不能由 $(a_{11}, a_{21}, \cdots, a_{m1}, 0), (a_{12}, a_{22}, \cdots, a_{m2}, 0), \cdots, (a_{1n}, a_{2n}, \cdots, a_{mn}, 0)$ 线性表出
所以

$$r \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{m1} & 0 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{m2} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \cdots & a_{mn} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \neq r \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{m1} & 0 \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{m2} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \cdots & a_{mn} & 0 \\ b_1 & b_2 & \cdots & b_n & 1 \end{pmatrix} = r(\bar{A}_2)$$

||

$$r(A_2^T) = r(A_2)$$

即 $r(A_2) \neq r(\bar{A}_2)$

所以方程组 (II) 无解

26. $AZ=0$ $r_A=r$, 基础解中该有 $n-r$ 个解向量

设 $B=(B_1, B_2, \cdots, B_p)$ 又 $\because AB=0$

$$(AB_1, AB_2, \cdots, AB_p) = 0$$

$AB_i=0 \therefore B_1, B_2, \cdots, B_p$ 都是方程 $AZ=0$ 的解

向量 $\therefore r_B \leq n-r_A \quad r_A+r_B \leq n$

27. 解: $\because A^2=A$ 得 $A(A-E)=0$, 再由第 26 题解得 $r_A+r_{A-E} \leq n$

$$\text{又} \because r_A+r_{(E-A)} \geq r[A+(E-A)] = r_E = n \text{ 即 } r_A+r_{A-E} \geq n$$

$$\therefore r_A+r_{A-E} = n$$

28. 证: $\because A^2=E$

$$\therefore (A+E)(A-E) = 0$$

$$\therefore r_{(A+E)} + r_{(A-E)} \leq n$$

$$r_{[(A+E) + (E-A)]} = r_{2E} = n \leq r_{(A+E)} + r_{(E-A)} = r_{(A+E)} + r_{(A-E)}$$

$$\therefore r_{(A+E)} + r_{(A-E)} = n$$

29. 证: (1) ①当 $r_A = n$ 时 $|A| \neq 0$

由 $AA^* = |A|E$ 知 $|AA^*| = |A||E|$

$$|A||A^*| = |A|^n, \quad |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0$$

故 A^* 可 $r_{A^*} = n$

②当 $r_A = n-1$ 时, $|A| \neq 0$ 且存在一个 $(n-1)$ 阶的非零子式

从而 $r_{A^*} \geq 1$

$$\therefore AA^* = |A|E = 0$$

$$\therefore r_A + r_{A^*} \leq n$$

$$r_{A^*} \leq n - r_A \leq 1$$

$$\therefore r_{A^*} = 1$$

③当 $r_A = n$ 时知 A 的所有 $(n-1)$ 阶子式为零

$$\therefore A^* = 0$$

(2) \therefore 当 $r_A = n$ 时 (1) 中已证 当 $r_A = n-1$ 时 $r_{A^*} = 1$

$$\therefore |A| = 0$$

$$\therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} = 0 \text{ 成立}$$

又 \therefore 当 $r_A < n-1$ 时, 由 (1) 中③知 $|A| = 0$

$\therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$ 亦成立。

第四章

1、(1) 是;

(2)、否, 因为题中的非零向量可以由不平行于该非零向量的向量通过向量的加法表示出来, 所以该非零向量必须也包含在题中的全体向量中才能构成实线性空间。

(3) 是

(4) 是

(5) 否, $k^0 \alpha = 0$ 的解为 $k=0$ 或 $\alpha=0$, k 与 α 不具有任意性不满足线性空间的定义。

2、(1) 能

(2) 不能

(1) 中由 $x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n = 0 \Rightarrow -x_1 - x_2 - \cdots - x_{n-1} = x_n$ 得任意一个向量都可以用其余的向量线性表示

而 (2) 中 $x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n = 1 \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_{n-1} = 1 - x_n$ 不满足 (1) 中的线性关系, \therefore 不能构成 R^n 的子空间

3、当平面不过原点时, 否

当平面过原点时, 是

解析: 当平面过原点时, 所有的起点位于原点, 终点位于给定平面上的所有向量在一个平面上, 构成了一个二维的向量空间, (比如 xoy 平面上所有的向量), 而当给定平面不过原点时, 所有的向量构成一个体 (体分布), 是次三维空间中所有向量的一部分, 不是闭合的, 不能构成子空间。

第四章

P139

4. 解 (1) 假设存在 λ_1, λ_2 , 使得 $\lambda_1 \cos^2 x + \lambda_2 \sin^2 x = 0$

要使上式对任意的 x 都成立

则 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$

所以, $\cos^2 x, \sin^2 x$ 线性无关

$\cos^2 x, \sin^2 x$ 为极大线性无关组

所以, 它们的积为 2

(2) 因为, $\cos 2x = 2\cos^2 x - 1$

所以, $\cos^2 x, \cos 2x, 1$ 线性相关

假设存在 λ_1, λ_2 , 使得 $\lambda_1 \cos^2 x + \lambda_2 = 0$

则 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$

所以, $\cos^2 x, 1$ 线性无关

所以, $\cos^2 x, 1$ 为 $\cos^2 x, \cos 2x, 1$ 的一个极大线性无关组

所以, 它们的秩为 2

(3) 假设存在一组数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ 使得

$$\lambda_1 e^x + \lambda_2 e^{2x} + \dots + \lambda_n e^{nx} = 0$$

对任意的 x 都成立

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0$$

所以, $e^x, e^{2x}, \dots, e^{nx}$ 线性无关

它们的秩为 n

5 证明: 因为, $(x-a)^k = x^k - akx^{k-1} + a^2 c_k^2 x^{k-2} + \dots + (-a)^k$

$$= l_0 x^k + l_1 x^{k-1} + l_2 x^{k-2} + \dots + l_k$$

$$l_0 = c_k^0 (-a)^0, l_1 = c_k^1 (-a)^1, \dots, l_k = c_k^k (-a)^k$$

$$\text{则 } (x-a)^0 = l_0 \cdot 1 + 0 \cdot x + \dots + 0 \cdot x^n$$

$$(x-a)^1 = l_0 \cdot 1 + l_1 \cdot x + \dots + 0 \cdot x^n$$

•
•

$$(x-a)^n = l_0 \cdot 1 + l_1 x + \dots + l_n x^n$$

其中 $l_k = c_n^k (-a)^k$

即 $1, x-a, (x-a)^2, \dots, (x-a)^n$

可用 $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n$ 线性表式

由上式可得, 约

$$x = \frac{1}{l_1}(x-a) - \frac{l_0}{l_1}$$

$$x^2 = \frac{1}{l_2}(x-a)^2 - \frac{l_1}{l_2}x - \frac{l_0}{l_2}$$

·
·
·

$$x^n = \frac{1}{l_n}(x-a)^n - \frac{l_{n-1}}{l_n}(x-a)^{n-1} - \dots - \frac{l_0}{l_n}$$

即 $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n$ 可用 $1, x-a, (x-a)^2, \dots, (x-a)^n$ 线性表示

\therefore 向量组 $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n$ 与向量组 $1, x-a, (x-a)^2, \dots, (x-a)^n$ 等价

6, 证明: 假设存在 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 使得 $\lambda_1\alpha_1 + \lambda_2\alpha_2 + \lambda_3\alpha_3 = \bar{0}$

$$\text{即 } \lambda_1(0, 1, 1) + \lambda_2(1, 0, 1) + \lambda_3(1, 1, 0) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{即 } (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_1 + \lambda_3, \lambda_1 + \lambda_2) = \bar{0}$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 0 \\ \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 = 0 \\ \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \bar{\alpha}_1, \bar{\alpha}_2, \bar{\alpha}_3$ 线性无关

$\therefore \bar{\alpha}_1, \bar{\alpha}_2, \bar{\alpha}_3$ 为线性区间 R^3 中约一组基底,

即向量 $\bar{\alpha}_1, \bar{\alpha}_2, \bar{\alpha}_3$ 所生成的线性区间就是 R^3 本身

$$7、\text{由于 } \alpha_1 = \frac{1}{2} (\beta_1 + 3\beta_2)$$

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2} (\beta_1 + \beta_2)$$

$\therefore \alpha_1$ 与 α_2 均可由 β_1 与 β_2 线性表示

\therefore 它们分别生产的子空间相同即 $V_1 = V_2$

8、解:

(1) 因为是对称的, $a_{ij} = a_{ji}$. \therefore 维数只取决于对角线和上半 (或下半) 部分的元素为

$$\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \text{ 维}$$

(2) 由于反称矩阵 $a_{ij} = \begin{cases} -a_{ji} & i \neq j \\ 0 & i = j \end{cases}$, \therefore 维数只取决于上半 (或下半) 部分元素为 $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ 维。

(3) 由于前两个分量线性相关 \therefore 维数为 $n-1$

9、证明 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_3, \varepsilon_4$ 组成 R^4 的一个基, 只需证这几个向量在同一个基下的坐标作为行或列的 n 阶行列式不为 0

$$\text{对于 (1) 即证 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \neq 0 \quad \text{对于 (2) 即证 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \neq 0 \text{ 或}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \neq 0$$

求 β 在这个基下的坐标。

(1) 设 $(x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4)$

$$(1 \ 2 \ 1 \ 1) = x_1 (1, 1, 1, 1) + x_2 (1, 1, -1, -1) + x_3 (1, -1, 1, 1) + x_4 (1, -1, -1, 1)$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = 2 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 1 \end{cases} \therefore x_1 = \frac{5}{4} \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{4} \quad x_3 = -\frac{1}{4} \quad x_4 = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \text{坐标为 } \left(\frac{5}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{4} \right)$$

(2) 设 $(x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4)$

$$(1 \ 2 \ 1 \ 1) = x_1 (1, 1, 0, 1) + x_2 (2, 1, 3, 1) + x_3 (1, 1, 0, 0) + x_4 (0, 1, -1, -1)$$

$$\therefore x_1 = 2 \quad x_2 = 1 \quad x_3 = -3 \quad x_4 = 2$$

$$\therefore \text{坐标为 } (2, 1, -3, 2)$$

10. (1)

$$\therefore [1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4] \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = [1, 1+x, 1+x+x^2, 1+x+x^2+x^3, 1+1+x+x^2+x^3+x^4]$$

$$\therefore \text{旧基底到新基底的过渡矩阵 } M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 令:

$$1+2x+3x^2+4x^3+5x^4 = a+b(1+x) + c(1+x+x^2) + d(1+x+x^2+x^3) + e(1+x+x^2+x^3+x^4)$$

用待定系数法可得:

$$\begin{cases} e=5 \\ d+e=4 \\ c+d+e=3 \\ b+c+d+e=2 \\ a+b+c+d+e=1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} e=5 \\ d=-1 \\ c=-1 \\ b=-1 \\ a=-1 \end{cases}$$

\therefore 多项式 $1+2x+3x^2+4x^3+5x^4$ 在新基底下的坐标为 $(-1, -1, -1, -1, 5)$

(3) \therefore 多项式在新基底下的坐标为 $(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$

$$\therefore 1+2(1+x) + 3(1+x+x^2) + 4(1+x+x^2+x^3) + 5(1+x+x^2+x^3+x^4)$$

$$= 15+14x+12x^2+9x^3+5x^4$$

多项式为 $15+14x+12x^2+9x^3+5x^4$

$$11. (1) [\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_3, \varepsilon_4] = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E$$

$$\text{令 } A = [\eta_1, \eta_2, \eta_3, \eta_4]$$

根据过渡矩阵的定义 $E \cdot M = A$

又 $\therefore E$ 是单位矩阵

$$\therefore \text{过渡矩阵 } M = A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 6 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = [\eta_1, \eta_2, \eta_3, \eta_4] = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 6 & x_1 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & x_2 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & x_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[(4)+(3)]{(3)+(2)} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 5 & 6 & x_1 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 7 & x_2 + x_3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 & x_4 + x_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{(1) \times (-\frac{1}{2}) + (4)} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 6 & 5 & x_1 \\ 0 & 4 & 7 & 5 & x_2 + x_3 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 3 & x_4 + x_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & x_4 - \frac{x_1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[(4) \times \frac{10}{3} + (2)]{(4) \times \frac{10}{3} + (2)} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 6 & \frac{10}{3}x_4 - \frac{2}{3}x_1 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 7 & x_2 + x_3 + \frac{10}{3}x_4 - \frac{5}{3}x_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 4 & x_3 + 3x_4 - x_1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 2x_4 - x_1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[(1) \times \frac{1}{2}]{(2) \times \frac{-1}{4} + (3)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & \frac{5}{3}x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{4} & \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{5}{6}x_4 - \frac{5}{12}x_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{9}{4} & -\frac{7}{12}x_1 - \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{3}{4}x_3 + \frac{13}{6}x_4 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 2x_4 - x_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{(3) \text{ 与 } (4) \text{ 交换}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & \frac{5}{3}x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{5}{12}x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{5}{6}x_4 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 2x_4 - x_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{9}{4} & -\frac{7}{12}x_1 - \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{3}{4}x_3 + \frac{13}{6}x_4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[(4) \times (\frac{4}{9}) + (2)]{(4) \times (\frac{4}{9}) + (2)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{3}x_2 - x_3 - \frac{11}{9}x_4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{27}x_1 + \frac{4}{9}x_2 - \frac{1}{3}x_3 - \frac{23}{27}x_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{x_1}{3} - \frac{2}{3}x_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{7}{27}x_1 - \frac{1}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 + \frac{26}{27}x_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

设 $\eta = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ 在 $[\eta_1, \eta_2, \eta_3, \eta_4]$ 下的坐标为 (y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)

$$\begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{3}x_2 - x_3 - \frac{11}{9}x_4 \\ \frac{1}{27}x_1 + \frac{4}{9}x_2 - \frac{1}{3}x_3 - \frac{23}{27}x_4 \\ \frac{x_1}{3} - \frac{2}{3}x_4 \\ -\frac{7}{27}x_1 - \frac{1}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 + \frac{26}{27}x_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 单位矩阵 $E = (\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4})$

$$\therefore \{ (\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4}) = (\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4}) \bullet M_1$$

$$(\vec{\eta_1}, \vec{\eta_2}, \vec{\eta_3}, \vec{\eta_4}) = (\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4}) \bullet M_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\eta_1, \eta_2, \eta_3, \eta_4) = (\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4}) M_1^{-1} \bullet M_2$$

\therefore 基底 $[\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}, \vec{e_4}]$ 到 $[\eta_1, \eta_2, \eta_3, \eta_4]$ 的过渡矩阵

$$M = M_1^{-1} \bullet M_2$$

由 (1) 小题可知:

$$M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 又 } \because (M_1, E_n) \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} (E_n, M_1^{-1})$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} & -\frac{7}{5} & \frac{8}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore M_1^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{3}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} & -\frac{7}{5} & \frac{8}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{由 (1) 小题可知 } M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore M = M_1^{-1} \bullet M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \frac{4}{5} & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{5} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{13}{5} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = [\vec{\varepsilon}_1, \vec{\varepsilon}_2, \vec{\varepsilon}_3, \vec{\varepsilon}_4]$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \therefore \vec{\xi} = 0\vec{\varepsilon}_1 + \frac{1}{5}\vec{\varepsilon}_2 - \frac{1}{5}\vec{\varepsilon}_3 - \frac{3}{5}\vec{\varepsilon}_4$$

$$\xi = (1, 0, 0, 0) \text{ 在 } [\vec{\varepsilon}_1, \vec{\varepsilon}_2, \vec{\varepsilon}_3, \vec{\varepsilon}_4] \text{ 下的坐标为: } 0, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{3}{5}$$

第五章

第五章

1. (1) 当 $\alpha \neq 0$ 时

$$T(\zeta_1 + \zeta_2) = \zeta_1 + \zeta_2 + \alpha$$

$$\neq T\zeta_1 + T\zeta_2$$

\therefore 不满足线性变换条件

当 $\alpha = 0$ 时

$$T(\zeta_1 + \zeta_2) = \zeta_1 + \zeta_2$$

$$= T\zeta_1 + T\zeta_2$$

\therefore 满足线性变换条件

(2) 当 $\alpha \neq 0$ 时

$$T(\zeta_1 + \zeta_2) = \alpha \neq T\zeta_1 + T\zeta_2$$

∴ 不满足线性变换条件

当 $\alpha = 0$ 时

$$T(\zeta_1 + \zeta_2) = 0 = T\zeta_1 + T\zeta_2$$

$$T(k\zeta) = 0 = k \cdot 0 = kT\zeta$$

∴ 满足线性变换条件

(3)

$$\begin{aligned} & T(x_{11} + x_{12}, x_{21} + x_{22}, x_{31} + x_{32}) \\ &= [(x_{11} + x_{12})^2, x_{21} + (x_{22} + x_{31} + x_{32}), (x_{31} + x_{32})^2] \\ &\neq T(x_{11}, x_{21}, x_{31}) + T(x_{12}, x_{22}, x_{32}) \end{aligned}$$

∴ 不满足线性变换条件

(4)

$$T:[f_1(x) + f_2(x)] \rightarrow f_1(x+1) + f_2(x+1)$$

$$\text{又} \because T:f_1(x) \rightarrow f_1(x+1) \quad T:f_2(x) \rightarrow f_2(x+1)$$

$$T:kf(x) \rightarrow kf(x+1)$$

∴ $T:f(x) \rightarrow f(x+1)$ 满足线性变换条件

$$(5) \quad T:[f_1(x) + f_2(x)] \rightarrow f_1(x_0) + f_2(x_0)$$

$$\text{又} \because T:f_1(x) \rightarrow f_1(x_0)$$

$$T:f_2(x) \rightarrow f_2(x_0)$$

$$T:kf(x) \rightarrow kf(x_0)$$

∴ $T:f(x) \rightarrow f(x_0)$ 满足线性变换条件

$$(6) \quad T(x_1 + x_2) \rightarrow B(x_1 + x_2)C = Bx_1C + Bx_2C$$

$$\text{又} \because T(x_1) \rightarrow Bx_1C \quad T(x_2) \rightarrow Bx_2C$$

$$T(kx) \rightarrow B(kx)C = BkxC$$

∴ $Tx \rightarrow BxC$ 满足线性变换条件

2. 证明 $T[f_1(x) + f_2(x)]$

$$= \int_a^x K(t)[f_1(t) + f_2(t)]dt$$

$$= \int_a^x K(t)f_1(t)dt + \int_a^x K(t)f_2(t)dt$$

$$= Tf_1(x) + Tf_2(x)$$

$$T[kf(x)] = \int_a^x K(t)kf(t)dt$$

$$= k \int_a^x K(t)f(t)dt$$

$$= kTf(x)$$

$\therefore T$ 是一个线性变换

3. 证明:

$$\because T[f_1(x) + f_2(x)]$$

$$= \frac{d^2[f_1(x) + f_2(x)]}{dx^2} + \frac{d[f_1(x) + f_2(x)]}{dx} + (\sin x)[f_1(x) + f_2(x)]$$

$$= \frac{d^2 f_1(x)}{dx^2} + x \frac{df_1(x)}{dx} + (\sin x)f_1(x) + \frac{d^2 f_2(x)}{dx^2} + x \frac{df_2(x)}{dx} + (\sin x)f_2(x)$$

$$= Tf_1(x) + Tf_2(x)$$

$$\text{又} \because T[kf(x)]$$

$$= \frac{d^2[kf(x)]}{dx^2} + x \frac{d[kf(x)]}{dx} + (\sin x)[kf(x)]$$

$$= k \left[\frac{d^2 f(x)}{dx^2} + x \frac{df(x)}{dx} + (\sin x)f(x) \right]$$

$$= kTf(x)$$

$\therefore T$ 是线性变换

4. 不一定

例如 $T\alpha = 0 \cdot \alpha = 0$

此时 $\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \cdots \alpha_n$ 是 n 个线性无关的向量, 而 $T\alpha_1 \quad T\alpha_2 \quad \cdots \quad T\alpha_n$ 线性相关

5、

(1) 解

$$T\varepsilon_1 = T(1, 0, 0) = (2, 0, 1) = 2\varepsilon_1 + 0 \cdot \varepsilon_2 + \varepsilon_3$$

$$T\varepsilon_2 = T(0, 1, 0) = (-1, 1, 0) = -\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + 0 \cdot \varepsilon_3$$

$$T\varepsilon_3 = T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 1, 0) = 0 \cdot \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + 0 \cdot \varepsilon_3$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 解

$$T_1 \varepsilon_1 = T_1(1, 0) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_2$$

$$T_1 \varepsilon_2 = T_1(0, 1) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_2$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T_2 \varepsilon_1 = T_2(1, 0) = (0, 0) = 0 \cdot \varepsilon_1 + 0 \cdot \varepsilon_2$$

$$T_2 \varepsilon_2 = T_2(0, 1) = (0, 1) = 0 \cdot \varepsilon_1 + 1 \cdot \varepsilon_2$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(3) 解

$$T\alpha_1 = e^{ax} [a \cos bx - b \sin bx]$$

$$= a \cdot \alpha_1 - b \cdot \alpha_2$$

$$T\alpha_2 = ae^{ax} \sin bx + be^{ax} \cos bx$$

$$= a\alpha_2 + b\alpha_1$$

$$T\alpha_3 = e^{ax} \cos bx + xae^{ax} \cos bx - bxe^{ax} \sin bx$$

$$= \alpha_2 + a\alpha_3 - b\alpha_4$$

$$T\alpha_4 = e^{ax} \sin bx + axe^{ax} \sin bx + bxe^{ax} \cos bx$$

$$= \alpha_2 + a\alpha_4 + b\alpha_3$$

$$T\alpha_5 = xe^{ax} \cos bx + \frac{a}{2} x^2 e^{ax} \cos bx - \frac{b}{2} x^2 e^{ax} \sin bx$$

$$= \alpha_3 + a\alpha_5 - b\alpha_6$$

$$T\alpha_6 = xe^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{2} x^2 e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{b}{2} x^2 e^{ax} \cos bx$$

$$= \alpha_4 + a\alpha_6 + b\alpha_5$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -b & a & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -b & a & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

(4) 解

$$T\alpha_1 = 2\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 - \alpha_3$$

$$T\alpha_2 = 3\alpha_1 + 0 \cdot \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$$

$$T\alpha_3 = 5\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + 0 \cdot \alpha_3$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(5) 解

$$e_1 = -\frac{1}{7}\alpha_1 + \frac{2}{7}\alpha_2 + \frac{3}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$e_2 = \frac{3}{7}\alpha_1 + \frac{6}{7}\alpha_2 - \frac{1}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$e_3 = \frac{3}{7}\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{7}\alpha_2 + \frac{1}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$Te_1 = -\frac{1}{7}T\alpha_1 + \frac{2}{7}T\alpha_2 + \frac{3}{7}T\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_1 - \frac{1}{7}\alpha_2 + \frac{3}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$Te_2 = \frac{3}{7}T\alpha_1 + \frac{6}{7}T\alpha_2 - \frac{1}{7}T\alpha_3 = \frac{19}{7}\alpha_1 - \frac{2}{7}\alpha_2 + \frac{3}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$Te_3 = \frac{3}{7}T\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{7}T\alpha_2 + \frac{1}{7}T\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_1 - \frac{4}{7}\alpha_2 - \frac{2}{7}\alpha_3$$

$$\text{又 } Te_1 = -\frac{5}{7}e_1 - \frac{4}{7}e_2 + \frac{25}{7}e_3$$

$$Te_2 = \frac{20}{7}e_1 - \frac{5}{7}e_2 + \frac{18}{7}e_3$$

$$Te_3 = -\frac{20}{7}e_1 - \frac{2}{7}e_2 + \frac{24}{7}e_3$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{5}{7} & \frac{20}{7} & -\frac{20}{7} \\ -\frac{4}{7} & -\frac{5}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \\ \frac{27}{7} & \frac{18}{7} & \frac{24}{7} \end{pmatrix}$$

6、

(1) 解：由题意可知：

$$T\varepsilon_3 = a_{33}\varepsilon_3 + a_{23}\varepsilon_2 + a_{13}\varepsilon_1$$

$$T\varepsilon_2 = a_{32}\varepsilon_3 + a_{22}\varepsilon_2 + a_{12}\varepsilon_1$$

$$T\varepsilon_1 = a_{31}\varepsilon_3 + a_{21}\varepsilon_2 + a_{11}\varepsilon_1$$

$\therefore T$ 在基底 $[\varepsilon_3, \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_1]$ 下的矩阵 B 为：

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{33} & a_{32} & a_{31} \\ a_{23} & a_{22} & a_{21} \\ a_{13} & a_{12} & a_{11} \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 解：由题意可知：

$$T\varepsilon_1 = a_{11}\varepsilon_1 + a_{21}\varepsilon_2 + a_{31}\varepsilon_3$$

$$= a_{11}\varepsilon_1 + \frac{a_{21}}{k} \cdot k\varepsilon_2 + a_{31}\varepsilon_3 \quad T(k\varepsilon_2) = kT\varepsilon_2 = ka_{12}\varepsilon_1 + ka_{22}\varepsilon_2 + ka_{32}\varepsilon_3$$

$$= ka_{12}\varepsilon_1 + a_{22} \cdot k\varepsilon_2 + ka_{32}\varepsilon_3$$

$$T(\varepsilon_3) = a_{13}\varepsilon_1 + a_{23}\varepsilon_2 + a_{33}\varepsilon_3$$

$$= a_{13}\varepsilon_1 + \frac{a_{23}}{k} \cdot k\varepsilon_2 + a_{33}\varepsilon_3$$

$\therefore T$ 在基底 $[\varepsilon_1, k\varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_3](k \neq 0)$ 下的矩阵为：

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & ka_{12} & a_{13} \\ \frac{a_{21}}{k} & a_{22} & \frac{a_{23}}{k} \\ a_{31} & ka_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} (k \neq 0)$$

(3) 解：

$$T(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) = T\varepsilon_1 + T\varepsilon_2$$

$$= (a_{11} + a_{12})\varepsilon_1 + (a_{21} + a_{22})\varepsilon_2 + (a_{31} + a_{32})\varepsilon_3$$

$$= (a_{11} + a_{12})(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) + (a_{21} + a_{22} - a_{11} - a_{12})\varepsilon_2$$

$$+ (a_{31} + a_{32})\varepsilon_3$$

$$T(\varepsilon_2) = a_{12}\varepsilon_1 + a_{22}\varepsilon_2 + a_{32}\varepsilon_3$$

$$= a_{12}(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) + (a_{22} - a_{12})\varepsilon_2 + a_{32}\varepsilon_3$$

$$T(\varepsilon_3) = a_{13}(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) + (a_{23} - a_{13})\varepsilon_2 + a_{33}\varepsilon_3$$

$\therefore T$ 在 $[\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_3]$ 下的矩阵为:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} + a_{12} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} + a_{22} - a_{11} - a_{12} & a_{22} - a_{12} & a_{23} - a_{13} \\ a_{31} + a_{32} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

7、

(1) 证明: 设一组数 $k_0, k_1 \cdots k_{n-1}$, 使

$$k_0\xi + k_1T\xi + k_2T^2\xi + \cdots + k_{n-2}T^{n-2}\xi + k_{n-1}T^{n-1}\xi = 0$$

对上式进行线性变换, 得:

$$k_0T\xi + k_1T^2\xi + \cdots + k_{n-2}T^{n-1}\xi + k_{n-1}T^n\xi = 0$$

$$\therefore T^n\xi = 0$$

$$\text{故上式可化为: } k_0T\xi + k_1T^2\xi + \cdots + k_{n-2}T^{n-1}\xi = 0$$

再线性变换, 以此类推得:

$$k_0T^{n-1}\xi + k_1T^n\xi = 0$$

$$\text{即 } k_0T^{n-1}\xi = 0$$

$$\therefore T^{n-1}\xi \neq 0$$

$$\text{故 } k_0 = 0$$

同理可证: $k_1 = k_2 = \cdots = k_{n-2} = k_{n-1} = 0$

$\therefore \xi, T\xi, \cdots, T^{n-1}\xi$ 是 V 中 n 个线性无关的向量。

(2)

$$\therefore T\xi = T\xi$$

$$T(T\xi) = T^2\xi$$

$$T(T^2\xi) = T^3\xi$$

\vdots

$$T(T^{n-1}\xi) = T^n\xi$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & & \\ 1 & 0 & & & \\ & 1 & \ddots & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

8、

(1)

$$\text{证明: } T(\alpha A + \beta B) = T \left[\begin{pmatrix} \alpha x_1 + \beta y_1 & \alpha x_2 + \beta y_2 \\ \alpha x_2 + \beta y_2 & \alpha x_3 + \beta y_3 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha x_1 + \beta y_1 & \alpha x_2 + \beta y_2 \\ \alpha x_2 + \beta y_2 & \alpha x_3 + \beta y_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha x_1 + \beta y_1 & \alpha(x_1 + x_2) + \beta(y_1 + y_2) \\ \alpha(x_1 + x_2) + \beta(y_1 + y_2) & \alpha(x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4) + \beta(y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha x_1 & \alpha(x_1 + x_2) \\ \alpha(x_1 + x_2) & \alpha(x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4) \end{pmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta y_1 & \beta(y_1 + y_2) \\ \beta(y_1 + y_2) & \beta(y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \alpha TA + \beta TB$$

$\therefore T$ 为线性变换

(2)

$$\therefore TA_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = A_1 + A_2 + A_3$$

$$TA_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = A_2 + 2A_3$$

$$TA_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = A_3$$

$$\therefore B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

9、

$$\text{证明: } \because T(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = T\alpha_1 + T\alpha_2 = \beta_1 + \beta_2$$

$$T(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) = T\alpha_1 - T\alpha_2 = \beta_1 - \beta_2$$

$$\therefore T = S$$

10、求下列矩阵的特征根与特征向量

(1)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } \varphi_A(\lambda) &= |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\lambda - 2)^2 - 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 1 \text{ 或 } 3$$

当 $\lambda = 1$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{即 } -x_1 - x_2 = 0$$

$$x_2 = -x_1, x_1 = x_1$$

$$\therefore \text{特征向量为: } (c_1, -c_1) (c_1 \neq 0)$$

当 $\lambda = 3$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{特征向量为: } (c_2, c_2) (c_2 \neq 0) \text{ 综上所述: } \lambda = 1 \text{ 时, 特征向量 } (c_1, -c_1) (c_1 \neq 0)$$

$$\lambda = 3 \text{ 时, 特征向量 } (c_2, c_2) (c_2 \neq 0)$$

(2)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a \\ -a & 0 \end{pmatrix}, (a \neq 0)$$

$$\text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -a \\ a & \lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda^2 + a^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = ai \text{ 或 } \lambda = -ai$$

当 $\lambda = ai$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} ai & -a \\ a & ai \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} ai & -a \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量为 $(c, ci) (c \neq 0)$

当 $\lambda = -ai$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -ai & -a \\ a & -ai \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -ai & -a \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量为 $(c, -ci) (c \neq 0)$

综上所述: $\lambda = ai$ 时, 特征向量 $(c, ci) (c \neq 0)$

$\lambda = -ai$ 时, 特征向量 $(c, -ci) (c \neq 0)$

(3)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & \lambda + 3 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda - 2 & -2 \\ \lambda + 3 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda - 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -\lambda^2 - \lambda + 1 & 2\lambda + 3 \\ 0 & 1 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda - 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \lambda + 2 \\ 0 & -\lambda^2 - \lambda + 1 & 2\lambda + 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda - 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \lambda + 2 \\ 0 & 0 & (\lambda + 2)(\lambda^2 + \lambda - 1) + 2\lambda + 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda + 2)(\lambda^2 + \lambda - 1) + 2\lambda + 3 = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\lambda + 1)^3 = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = -1$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore (\lambda E - A) &= \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_3 \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $k(1, 1, -1), (k \neq 0)$

(4)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) &= |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 4 & \lambda - 4 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\lambda - 2)[\lambda(\lambda - 4) + 4] \\ &= (\lambda - 2)^3 = 0\end{aligned}$$

当 $\lambda = 2$ 时,

$$\therefore (\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量为 $k_1(1, 2, 0) + k_2(0, 0, 1)$

$(k_1, k_2 \text{ 不全为 } 0)$

(5)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -12 & 6 \\ 10 & -19 & 10 \\ 12 & -24 & 13 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 7 & 12 & -6 \\ -10 & \lambda + 19 & -10 \\ -12 & 24 & \lambda - 13 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\lambda - 7)[(\lambda + 19)(\lambda - 13) + 240] \\
 &- 12[-10(\lambda - 13) - 120] - 6[-240 + 12(\lambda + 19)] \\
 &= (\lambda - 1)^2(\lambda + 1) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = -1$$

当 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 12 & -6 \\ -10 & 20 & -10 \\ -12 & 24 & -12 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $(2c_2 - c_1, c_2, c_1)$ (c_1, c_2 不同为0)

当 $\lambda_3 = -1$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 12 & -6 \\ -10 & 18 & -10 \\ -12 & 24 & -14 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 12 & -6 \\ -10 & 18 & -10 \\ -20 & 36 & -20 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 12 & -6 \\ -10 & 18 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 6 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} -2x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ 6x_2 - 5x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $c(3, 5, 6)$, ($c \neq 0$)

(6)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda^2 (\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$$

当 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $(0, c_1, c_2, 0)$ (c_1, c_2 不全为 0)

当 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $(0, 0, 0, c)$, ($c \neq 0$)

综上, 当 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ 时, 特征向量 $(0, c_1, c_2, 0)$

$(c_1, c_2$ 不全为 0)

当 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$ 时, 特征向量 $(0, 0, 0, c)$, ($c \neq 0$)

(7)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: 由 } \varphi_A(\lambda) &= |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \lambda^2 (\lambda - 1)^2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$$

当 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $(0, c_1, c_2, 0) (c_1^2 + c_2^2 \neq 0)$

当 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$ 时:

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore 特征向量 $(c_1, 0, c_1, c_2) (c_1^2 + c_2^2 \neq 0)$

综上, 当 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ 时,

特征向量 $(0, c_1, c_2, 0) (c_1^2 + c_2^2 \neq 0)$

当 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 1$ 时,

特征向量 $(c_1, 0, c_1, c_2) (c_1^2 + c_2^2 \neq 0)$

9. (2) 解: 设向量组线性相关, 则 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 + \lambda_4 \alpha_4$

$$= (\lambda_1, -2\lambda_1, 3\lambda_1, -4\lambda_1) + (0, \lambda_2, -\lambda_2, \lambda_1) + (\lambda_3, 3\lambda_3, 0, -\lambda_3) + (0, -7\lambda_4, 3\lambda_4, \lambda_4)$$

$$= (\lambda_1 + \lambda_3, -2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 3\lambda_3 - 7\lambda_4, 3\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 3\lambda_4, -4\lambda_1 + \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 + \lambda_4) = 0$$

$$\text{则} \begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 = 0 & (1) \\ -2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 3\lambda_3 - 7\lambda_4 = 0 & (2) \\ 3\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 3\lambda_4 = 0 & (3) \\ -4\lambda_1 + \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 + \lambda_4 = 0 & (4) \end{cases} \quad \text{由 (1) + (3) 得 } \lambda_1 + 3\lambda_3 - 4\lambda_4 = 0, \lambda_2 = 2\lambda_4 \text{ 代入 (3) 得}$$

$$3\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_4 + 3\lambda_4 = 0 \therefore \lambda_4 = -3\lambda_1 = 3\lambda_3, \text{ 代入 (4) 得 } -4\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_4 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_4 = 0, 3\lambda_1 = 3\lambda_4$$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_4 = -\lambda_3 = -3\lambda_3 \therefore \lambda_3 = \lambda_1 = \lambda_4 = \lambda_2 = 0 \therefore$ 线性无关

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -7 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-(1)\text{行}+(3)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & -7 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -5(2)\text{行}+(3)\text{行} \\ 7(2)\text{行}+(4)\text{行} \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{2(3)\text{行}+(4)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \text{由此 } r=4$$

(3): $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 + \alpha_5 = 0$ 线性相关

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(1)\text{行}+(5)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(2)\text{行}+(5)\text{行}} \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(3)\text{行}+(5)\text{行}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(4)\text{行}+(5)\text{行}} \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{由此 } r=4 \end{aligned}$$

10. 解: (1) 当 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_n$ 线性相关时, $\lambda_1(\alpha_{11}, \alpha_{12}, \alpha_{1n}) + \lambda_2(\alpha_{21}, \alpha_{22}, \alpha_{2n}) + \dots + \lambda_m(\alpha_{m1}, \alpha_{m2}, \alpha_{mn}) = 0$ 去掉的一列分量 $\lambda_1\alpha_{1n} + \lambda_2\alpha_{2n} + \lambda_3\alpha_{3n} + \dots + \lambda_m\alpha_{mn} = 0 \therefore \alpha'_1, \alpha'_2, \alpha'_m$ 也线性相关; 当 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_n$ 线性无关时, $\therefore \alpha'_1, \alpha'_2, \alpha'_m$ 也线性无关。

(2) (i): 向量 $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m = 0$ 互换 i, j 个分量得 $\alpha_{ni} \rightarrow \alpha_{nj}$ 则向量 $k'_1\alpha''_1 + k'_2\alpha''_2 + \dots + k'_m\alpha''_m = 0 \therefore$ 同时线性相关 (无关)。

(ii): 向量 $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m = 0$ 用非零常熟乘第 i 个分量 $\alpha_{ni} \rightarrow c\alpha_{ni}$ 则向量 $k'_1\alpha''_1 + k'_2\alpha''_2 + \dots + k'_m\alpha''_m = 0 \therefore$ 同时线性相关 (无关)。

(iii): 向量 $k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + \dots + k_m\alpha_m = 0$ 把第 i 个分量的 λ 倍加到第 j 个分量上 $\alpha_{ni} \rightarrow \lambda\alpha_{ni} + \alpha_{nj}$ 则向量 $k'_1\alpha''_1 + k'_2\alpha''_2 + \dots + k'_m\alpha''_m = 0 \therefore$ 同时线性相关 (无关)。

(11. 证明: \because 向量组 $\alpha_i = (1, t_i, t_i^2, \dots, t_i^{n-1}) \quad (i=1, 2, \dots, r, r \leq n)$ 则有

$$Ar = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t_1 & t_1^2 & \cdots & t_1^{r-1} \\ 1 & t_2 & t_2^2 & \cdots & t_2^{r-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & t_r & t_r^2 & \cdots & t_r^{r-1} \end{vmatrix} = \pi(t_j - t_i) (1 \leq i \leq j \leq r)$$

$\because t_1, t_2, \dots, t_n$ 是互不相同的 n 个数, 切 $r \leq n$, $\therefore |Ar| \neq 0 \therefore |A|$ 的 n 个行向量线性无关。

12. 证明: 记 A 的向量组为: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_s$, B 的向量组为: $\because r_k = r \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix} \therefore \det(\lambda) \neq 0$ 。

A 的极大线性无关组: $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_{r_1}}$, B 的极大线性无关组: $\beta_{j_1}, \beta_{j_2}, \dots, \beta_{j_{r_2}}$ 。

\because 向量组 A、B 是等价的, \therefore 每个向量组中的向量都是另一个向量组中向量的线性组合。

既有 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_{r_1}}$ 与 β_{j_1} 线性相关, 同理 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_{r_1}}$ 分别与 $\beta_{j_2}, \dots, \beta_{j_{r_2}}$ 线性相关。

则 $\beta_{j_{(r_2+1)}} \cdots \beta_{j_m}$ 均可由 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_{r_1}}$ 的表示式线性表出。所以 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_{r_1}}$ 与 $\beta_{j_1}, \beta_{j_2}, \dots, \beta_{j_{r_2}}$ 的数目相同, 即 $r_1 = r_2$, 所以向量组 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_s$ 与向量组 β_1, \dots, β_m 等价时, 它们的秩相等。

13. 证明: (1) 当 $r=s$ 时, 充分性证明。 $\because \det(K) \neq 0$, 则矩阵 $K = (k_{ij})_{r \times s}$ 必存在可逆矩阵 K^{-1}

$$\because \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = K \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix} \therefore \text{应有 } K^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix} \text{ 又 } \because \text{向量组 A 线性无关} \therefore \text{向量组 B 也是线性无关的。}$$

必要性证明: $\because \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = K \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix} \therefore$ 有 $\beta_1 = k_{11}\alpha_1 + \dots + k_{1s}\alpha_s, \dots, \beta_r = k_{r1}\alpha_1 + \dots + k_{rs}\alpha_s$ 。

又 \because 向量组 A、B 均为线性无关组, $\therefore \det(K) \neq 0$

(2) 当对一般的 r 和 s 时, 充分性证明: $\because r_k = r, \therefore$ 向量组必含一个有 r 个向量的子组满足

$$\therefore \det(K^*) \neq 0。 \text{ 则有 } K^{*-1} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix}。 \text{ 又 } \because \text{向量组 A 线性无关} \therefore \text{向量组 B 也是线性无关的。}$$

必要性证明: \because B 是线性无关组, \therefore 存在一个向量组 $\lambda, \det(\lambda) \neq 0$ 。

若向量组 $K(r \times s \text{ 的矩阵})$ 的秩为 r , 则可用向量组 K 的子组来代替 λ 使其满足, $K^{*-1} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_s \end{pmatrix}$

则矩阵 K 的秩 $r_k = r$ 。

11. 证明:

(1) 设 λ 为 A 的特性值,

假设 $\lambda=0$ 则 $A\vec{x}=\vec{0}$,

因为 $\vec{x} \neq 0$,

所以 $|A|=0$ 这与 A 为可逆矩阵相矛盾,

所以假设不成立。

(2) 因为 λ 为 A 的特性值,

所以 $\vec{x} \neq 0$ 满足 $A\vec{x}=\lambda\vec{x}$ ①,

又因 A 可逆,

则①式两边同时左乘 A^{-1} 得 $A^{-1}(A\vec{x})=A^{-1}(\lambda\vec{x})$,

所以存在 $\vec{x}=\lambda A^{-1}\vec{x}$

所以 $\frac{1}{\lambda}\vec{x}=A^{-1}\vec{x}$

所以 $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ 为 A^{-1} 的特征值。

12. 证明: 假设 ξ_1, ξ_2 为 A 的属于 λ 的特征向量,

则 $A(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) = \lambda(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) \cdots$ ①,

由于 ξ_1, ξ_2 满足 $A\xi_1 = \lambda_1 \xi_1, A\xi_2 = \lambda_2 \xi_2$,

从而 $A(\xi_1 + \xi_2) = A\xi_1 + A\xi_2 \cdots$ ②,

由①②得 $\lambda(\xi_1 + \xi_2) = \lambda_1 \xi_1 + \lambda_2 \xi_2$,

$\therefore (\lambda - \lambda_1)\xi_1 + (\lambda - \lambda_2)\xi_2 = 0$,

$\therefore \xi_1, \xi_2$ 线性无关,

$\therefore \lambda - \lambda_1 = \lambda - \lambda_2 = 0$,

$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ 这与已知条件 $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ 矛盾,

∴ 假设不成立即 $\xi_1 + \xi_2$ 不是 A 的特征方程。

13. 假设向量 ξ 是 A 的不同特征根的特征向量,

$$\therefore A\xi = \lambda_1 \xi \dots \textcircled{1},$$

$$A\xi = \lambda_2 \xi \dots \textcircled{2},$$

$$\textcircled{1}-\textcircled{2} \text{ 得 } (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \xi = 0,$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \text{ 这与已知条件矛盾,}$$

故假设不成立, 即一个向量 ξ 不可能是 n 阶矩阵 A 的不同特征根的特征向量。

$$14. \varphi_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \cdots & -a_{1n} \\ -a_{21} & \lambda - a_{22} & \cdots & -a_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ -a_{n1} & -a_{n2} & \cdots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix},$$

λ^n 的系数均由多项式 $(\lambda - a_{11})(\lambda - a_{22}) \dots (\lambda - a_{nn})$ 中的项所决定,

因为如果不全取对角线上的元素, λ 的最高幂次为 $n-2$ 「可由行列式的计算规则得出」, 上述多项

式中 λ^n 的系数为 1, λ^{n-1} 的系数为 $-(a_{11} + a_{22} + \cdots + a_{nn})$,

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 0 \text{ 时, } \varphi_A(\lambda) = |0 \cdot E - A| = |-A| = (-1)^n |A|,$$

$$\therefore \text{常数项为 } (-1)^n |A|.$$

15. $\langle 1 \rangle$ 解: 求其特征根:

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda+1 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & \lambda-5 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda+1 & -3 & 1 \\ -\lambda+2 & \lambda-2 & 0 \\ 4-\lambda^2 & 3\lambda-6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda+1 & -3 & 1 \\ 2-\lambda & \lambda-2 & 0 \\ -\lambda^2+3\lambda-2 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -(\lambda-1)(\lambda-2)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \text{其特征根为 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ 当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$r=1$, 故其基础解系为 $3-1=2$ 个,

$$\therefore 3x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{令 } x_1=1, x_2=1,$$

$$\text{则 } x_3=0 \Rightarrow \overline{x}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{令 } x_1=1, x_2=0, x_3=-3 \Rightarrow \overline{x}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ 当 } \lambda_3=1 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 = 0 \end{cases},$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x_1=1 \\ x_2=1 \\ x_3=1 \end{cases} \text{ 即 } \overline{x}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{故可以对角化, 其相似对角形矩阵为 } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 过渡矩阵为 } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\langle 2 \rangle$. 解: 求其特征根:

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-6 & 5 & 3 \\ -3 & \lambda+2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & 5 & 3 \\ \lambda-1 & \lambda+2 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda+2 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & \lambda-3 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)[\lambda(\lambda-3) - (-2)] = (\lambda-1)^2(\lambda-2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 2$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 5 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$r = 2 > 3 - 1,$$

故它的特征向量的极大线性无关组只有一个向量，小于特征根 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 的重数，所以 A 不可对角化。

⟨3⟩. 解：求其特征根：

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 2)^2 = 0,$$

∴ 其特征根为 $\lambda_1 = 1$, $\lambda_2 = -1$, $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 2$

① 当 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 时，

$$\lambda E - A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{cases} -3x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ 5x_2 - x_4 = 0 \\ -x_3 - 5x_4 = 0 \\ -x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\overline{x}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

即

第七章

$$1、(1) \quad f(x) = x_1^2 + 5x_1x_2 - 3x_2x_3$$

$$= (x_1 + \frac{5}{2}x_2)^2 - (\frac{25}{4}x_2^2 + 3x_2x_3)$$

$$= (x_1 + \frac{5}{2}x_2)^2 - \frac{25}{4}(x_2 + \frac{6}{25}x_3)^2 + \frac{9}{25}x_3^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 + \frac{5}{2}x_2 \\ y_2 = x_2 + \frac{6}{25}x_3 \dots\dots\dots(a) \\ y_3 = x_3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{则} \quad f = y_1^2 - y_2^2 + y_3^2$$

$$\text{由 (a) 可得: } \begin{cases} x_3 = y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 - \frac{6}{25}y_3 \\ x_1 = y_1 - \frac{5}{2}y_2 + \frac{3}{5}y_3 \end{cases} \therefore \text{坐标变换} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{6}{25} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= y_1^2 + y_2^2 + (y_1 - y_2)(y_3 + y_4) + (y_1 + y_2)(y_3 - y_4) \\ &= y_1^2 - y_2^2 + y_1 y_3 + y_1 y_4 - y_2 y_3 - y_2 y_4 + y_1 y_3 - y_1 y_4 + y_2 y_3 - y_2 y_4 \\ &= (y_1 + y_3)^2 - y_3^2 - (y_2 + y_4)^2 + y_4^2 \\ &= (y_1 + y_3)^2 - (y_2 + y_4)^2 - y_3^2 + y_4^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} z_1 = y_1 + y_3 \\ z_2 = y_2 + y_4 \\ z_3 = y_3 \\ z_4 = y_4 \end{cases} \therefore \begin{cases} y_1 = z_1 - z_3 \\ y_2 = z_2 - z_4 \\ y_3 = z_3 \\ y_4 = z_4 \end{cases}$$

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = z_1^2 - z_2^2 - z_3^2 + z_4^2$$

$$\text{坐标变换} \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 + y_2 = z_1 + z_2 - z_3 - z_4 \\ x_2 = y_1 - y_2 = z_1 - z_2 - z_3 + z_4 \\ x_3 = y_3 + y_4 = z_3 + z_4 \\ x_4 = y_3 - y_4 = z_3 - z_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad f &= 2x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 5x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 - 4x_1x_3 - 8x_2x_3 \\ &= 2(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 - 2x_2x_3) + 3\left(x_2^2 + \frac{4}{9}x_3^2 - \frac{4}{3}x_2x_3\right) + \frac{5}{3}x_3^2 \\ &= 2(x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 + 3\left(x_2 - \frac{2}{3}x_3\right)^2 + \frac{5}{3}x_3^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 + x_2 - x_3 \\ y_2 = x_2 - \frac{2}{3}x_3 \\ y_3 = x_3 \end{cases} \dots\dots\dots \oplus$$

$$\therefore f = 2y_1^2 + 3y_2^2 + \frac{5}{3}y_3^2$$

$$\text{由} \oplus \text{可得: } \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{1}{3}y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 + \frac{2}{3}y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$$

∴ 坐标变换

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(4) \quad f = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_4^5 + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 2x_1x_4 + 2x_2x_3 + 2x_2x_4 + 2x_3x_4$$

$$= (x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4)^2 - 2(x_2 + \frac{3}{2}x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_4)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(x_3 + x_4)^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 \\ y_2 = x_2 + \frac{3}{2}x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_4 \\ y_3 = x_3 + x_4 \\ y_4 = x_4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 - y_4 \\ x_2 = y_2 - \frac{3}{2}y_3 + y_4 \\ x_3 = y_3 - y_4 \\ x_4 = y_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore f = y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_3^2$$

$$\text{坐标变换: } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(5) \quad f = x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_1x_4 + x_2x_3 + x_2x_4 + x_3x_4$$

$$= \bar{X}^T \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \bar{X} = \bar{X}^T A \bar{X}$$

$$\therefore |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{即} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & \lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{又因为} \begin{vmatrix} 3-2\lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3-2\lambda & 3-2\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 3-2\lambda & 1 & 3-2\lambda & 1 \\ 3-2\lambda & 1 & 1 & 3-2\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3-2\lambda & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1-2\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1-2\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1-2\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (3-2\lambda)(-1-2\lambda)^3$$

$$\therefore (3-2\lambda)(-1-2\lambda)^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \frac{3}{2} \quad \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

对于 $\lambda = \frac{3}{2}$ 解齐次线性方程组

$$\left(\frac{3}{2}E - A\right)X = 0$$

$$\text{由} \frac{3}{2}E - A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变化}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得到基础解系: $x_1 = (1, 1, 1, 1) \dots$ 单位化得 $\varepsilon_1 = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$

对于 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = -\frac{1}{2}$, 解齐次线性微分方程组 $(E - A)X = 0$

$$\text{由 } E-A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{初等行变换}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

得到基础解系: $x_2 = (1, 0, 0, 1)$ $x_3 = (0, 1, 0, -1)$ $x_4 = (0, 0, 0, -1)$

将 x_2, x_3, x_4 正变化, 标准化得: $\varepsilon_2 = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$ $\varepsilon_3 = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right)$

$$\varepsilon_4 = \left(-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{2}{2\sqrt{3}}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$\text{取 } P = (\overline{\varepsilon_1}, \overline{\varepsilon_2}, \overline{\varepsilon_3}, \overline{\varepsilon_4}) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则有 } P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{从而令 } \overline{x} = P \overline{y}$$

$$\text{则 } f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \overline{x}^{-1} A \overline{x} = \overline{y}^T P^T A P \overline{y}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} y_1^2 - \frac{1}{2} y_2^2 - \frac{1}{2} y_3^2 - \frac{1}{2} y_4^2$$

坐标变换为:

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

此题如用配方相反麻烦而且不易解出, 建议用正交法解, 且此大题的解不唯一

第三册(第五页)

习题五

$$15 (5) \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} |\lambda Z - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda - 5) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ -2 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} + 6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 4$$

$$= (\lambda - 2)(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 2)$$

$$\text{得到 } \lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 1 + \sqrt{3}, \lambda_3 = 1 - \sqrt{3}$$

对于 $\lambda_1 = 2$, 解方程组

$$(2Z - A)X = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

有一个 XXXXX

$$X_1 = (-2 \ 1 \ 0)$$

对于 $\lambda_2 = 1 + \sqrt{3}$ 解方程组

$$\left[(1+\sqrt{2})Z - A \right] x = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3}-4 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & 1+\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & 2+\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1+\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ 0 & -1+\sqrt{3} & 1+\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & -5+3\sqrt{3} & \sqrt{3}-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1+\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ 0 & -1+\sqrt{3} & 1+\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

得一个 XXXXX $X_2 = (3 \quad 1 \quad \sqrt{3}-2)$

对于 $\lambda_3 = 1-\sqrt{3}$ 解方程组

$$\left[(1-\sqrt{3})Z - A \right] X = \begin{bmatrix} -\sqrt{3}-4 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & 1-\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2-\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\sqrt{3} & 1-\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & -5-3\sqrt{3} & -\sqrt{3}-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-\sqrt{3} & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\sqrt{3} & 1-\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

\therefore 有一个 XXXXX

$$X_3 = (-3 \quad -1 \quad 2+\sqrt{3})$$

\therefore 由上面知, 存在相应过渡矩阵

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & \sqrt{3}-2 & 2+\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

得相似对角形矩阵 $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & & \\ & 1+\sqrt{3} & \\ & & 1-\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix}$

$$(6) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: 对应 } |\lambda Z - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & \lambda \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda [\lambda^3 - \lambda] - (\lambda^2 - 1)$$

$$= \lambda^4 - 2\lambda^2 + 1 = (\lambda^4 - \lambda^2) - (\lambda^2 - 1) = (\lambda^2 - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\text{得 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = -1$$

对应双生根 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$ 解方程组

$$(Z - A)X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{得二个 } \text{XXXXX} \quad X_1 = (0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0), X_2 = (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$$

对于双生根 $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = -1$ 解方程组

$$(-Z - A)X = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{得二个 } \text{XXXXX} \quad X_3 = (0 \ 1 \ -1 \ 0), X_4 = (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ -1)$$

由上知, 存在相应过渡矩阵

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

得相似对角形矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & 1 & & \\ & & -1 & \\ & & & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

第六章

1. 证明: $A, B \in V_1$

$$A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n} \quad B = (b_{ij})_{n \times n} \quad \text{且} \quad a_{ij} = a_{ji}, b_{ij} = b_{ji}$$

(1)

$$\langle A, B \rangle = \text{tr}(AB) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

$$\langle B, A \rangle = \text{tr}(BA) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n b_{ik} a_{ki} = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

所以 $\langle A, B \rangle = \langle B, A \rangle$

(2)

$$\langle A+B, C \rangle = \text{tr}[(A+B)C]$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n (a_{ik} + b_{ik}) c_{ki}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki} + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n b_{ik} c_{ki}$$

$$\langle A, C \rangle + \langle B, C \rangle = \text{tr}(AC) + \text{tr}(BC)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} c_{ki} + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n b_{ik} c_{ki}$$

所以 $\langle A+C, C \rangle = \langle A, C \rangle + \langle B, C \rangle \quad (C \in V)$

(3)

$$\langle aA, B \rangle = \text{tr}\langle aAB \rangle$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

$$= a \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

$$a \langle A, B \rangle = a \text{tr}(AB)$$

$$= a \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

所以 $\langle aA, B \rangle = a \langle A, B \rangle \quad (a \in R)$

(4) 当 $A \neq 0$ 时,

$$\langle A, A \rangle = \text{tr}(A^2)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ii} a_{ii}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ii}^2 > 0$$

所以 $\langle A, B \rangle$ 是 V 中的一个内积

2. 证明:

(1) 在 R^n 中定义 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = \alpha A \beta^T$

$$\text{则 } \langle \beta, \alpha \rangle = \beta A \alpha^T$$

$\beta A \alpha^T$ 为一个数, 转置之后; 不变

$$\text{所以 } \langle \beta, \alpha \rangle = (\beta A \alpha^T)^T = \alpha A^T \beta^T$$

因为 A 为 n 阶正定矩阵

$$\text{所以 } \langle \beta, \alpha \rangle = \alpha A \beta^T \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \alpha + \beta, \gamma \rangle &= (\alpha + \beta) A \gamma^T = \alpha A \gamma^T + \beta A \gamma^T \\ &= \langle \alpha, \gamma \rangle + \langle \beta, \gamma \rangle \quad (\gamma \in V) \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\langle a\alpha, \beta \rangle = a^\alpha A \beta^T = a \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle \quad (a \in R)$$

(4)

$$\text{当 } \alpha \neq 0 \text{ 时, } \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = \alpha A \alpha^T$$

因为 A 为 n 阶正定矩阵, 其中任意 n 维向量

$$x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \neq 0, \text{ 都恒有 } x A x^T > 0$$

而 $\alpha = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ 为 n 维向量

$$\text{所以 } \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle > 0$$

所以 由上述, 这样定义的 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$ 也是 R^n 中的一个内积

3. 证明: 必需性: 正交, 所以 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0$

$$|\alpha + t\beta|^2 - |\alpha|^2 = \langle \alpha + t\beta, \alpha + t\beta \rangle - \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle$$

$$\text{所以 } = \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle + 2t \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle + t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle - \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle$$

当 $t \neq 0$, β 不是零向量, 则 $t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle > 0$

当 $t = 0$ 或 β 为零向量, $t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle = 0$

所以 $|\alpha + t\beta|^2 \geq |\alpha|^2$

所以 $|\alpha + t\beta| \geq |\alpha|$

充分性: 对于 $\forall t$ 都有 $|\alpha + t\beta| \geq |\alpha|$

$$\langle \alpha + t\beta, \alpha + t\beta \rangle - \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \geq 0$$

所以 $\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle + 2t \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle + t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle - \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \geq 0$

所以

$$2t \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle + t^2 \langle \beta, \beta \rangle \geq 0$$

$$\Delta = 4 \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle^2 \leq 0$$

则 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0$ 即 α, β 正交

综上, 在欧式空间中两个向量 α, β 正交的充分必要条件是, 对任意的实数 t 恒有

$$|\alpha + t\beta| \geq |\alpha|$$

4. (1)

$$\begin{aligned} & |\alpha + \beta|^2 - (|\alpha| + |\beta|)^2 \\ &= |\alpha|^2 + |\beta|^2 + 2 \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle - |\alpha|^2 - |\beta|^2 - 2|\alpha||\beta| \\ &= 2 \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle - 2|\alpha||\beta| \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle^2 &\leq \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \langle \beta, \beta \rangle \\ \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle &\leq \sqrt{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \langle \beta, \beta \rangle} = |\alpha||\beta| \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$2 \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle - 2|\alpha||\beta| \leq 0$$

所以

$$|\alpha + \beta| \leq |\alpha| + |\beta|$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} & |\alpha - \gamma|^2 - (|\alpha - \beta| + |\beta - \gamma|)^2 \\ &= |\alpha - \beta + \beta - \gamma|^2 - (|\alpha - \beta| + |\beta - \gamma|)^2 \\ &= |\alpha - \beta|^2 + |\beta - \gamma|^2 + 2 \langle \alpha - \beta, \beta - \gamma \rangle - |\alpha - \beta|^2 - |\beta - \gamma|^2 - 2|\alpha - \beta||\beta - \gamma| \\ &= 2 \langle \alpha - \beta, \beta - \gamma \rangle - 2|\alpha - \beta||\beta - \gamma| \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{所以 } |\alpha - \gamma| \leq |\alpha - \beta| + |\beta - \gamma|$$

P186

5、设单位向量 (x_1 、 x_2 、 x_3 、 x_4)

则由题意知：

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 = 0 \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} (x_2 = 0, \quad x_3 = \frac{1}{4}x_1, \quad x_4 = -\frac{3}{4}x_1) \quad \textcircled{1} \end{array}$$

$$\text{由 } x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2 = 1 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

将①代入②得：

$$x_1^2 + \frac{1}{16}x_1^2 + \frac{9}{16}x_1^2 = 1$$

$$\text{解得：} \quad x_1 = \pm \frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}$$

$$\text{故所求向量为 } \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}(4, 0, 1, -3)。$$

6、由施米特正交化方法求出等价的正交组为：

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = (1, 2, 1, 3)$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\langle \alpha_2, \beta_1 \rangle}{\langle \beta_1, \beta_1 \rangle} \beta_1 = (4, 1, 1, 1) - \frac{10}{15}(1, 2, 1, 3) = \frac{1}{3}(10, -1, 1, -3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \beta_3 &= \alpha_3 - \frac{\langle \alpha_3, \beta_1 \rangle}{\langle \beta_1, \beta_1 \rangle} \beta_1 - \frac{\langle \alpha_3, \beta_2 \rangle}{\langle \beta_2, \beta_2 \rangle} \beta_2 \\ &= (3, 1, 1, 0) - \frac{6}{16}(1, 2, 1, 3) - \frac{10}{\frac{37}{3}} \times \frac{1}{3}(10, -1, 1, -3) \\ &= \frac{1}{185}(-19, 87, 61, -72) \end{aligned}$$

7、 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 可表示为下面的形式：

$$\alpha_1 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 1) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = (1, -1, 0, 1, 0) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_3 = (2, 1, 1, 0, 0) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } a_1 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 1), a_2 = (1, -1, 0, 1, 0), a_3 = (2, 1, 1, 0, 0)$$

利用施米特正交化方法将 a_1, a_2, a_3 正交化。有：

$$b_1 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 1)$$

$$b_2 = a_2 - \frac{\langle a_2, b_1 \rangle}{\langle b_1, b_1 \rangle} b_1 = (1, -1, 0, 1, 0) - \frac{1}{2}(1, 0, 0, 0, 1) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, -1, 0, 1, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$b_3 = a_3 - \frac{\langle a_3, b_1 \rangle}{\langle b_1, b_1 \rangle} b_1 - \frac{\langle a_3, b_2 \rangle}{\langle b_2, b_2 \rangle} b_2$$

$$= (2, 1, 1, 0, 0) - (1, 0, 0, 0, 1) - \frac{0}{\frac{5}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{2}, -1, 0, 1, -\frac{1}{2}\right) = (1, 1, 1, 0, -1)$$

故 v_1 的一个正交组可表示为

$$\beta_1 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 1) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix} \beta_2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}, -1, 0, 1, -\frac{1}{2}\right) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix} \beta_3 = (1, 1, 1, 0, -1) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_3 \\ \varepsilon_4 \\ \varepsilon_5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{即 } \beta_1 = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_5, \beta_2 = \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2 + \varepsilon_4 - \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_5, \beta_3 = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + \varepsilon_3 - \varepsilon_5$$

单位化后为：

$$e_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_5), e_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}(\varepsilon_1 - 2\varepsilon_2 + 2\varepsilon_4 - \varepsilon_5), e_3 = \frac{1}{2}(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + \varepsilon_3 - \varepsilon_5)$$

8. 设五维向量 $\partial = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5)$

由题意可得

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_4 - 2x_5 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + 2x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 - x_5 \\ x_2 = x_3 + 2x_4 - 6x_5 \\ x_3 = -\frac{1}{3}x_2 - \frac{4}{3}x_4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 - x_5 \\ x_2 = -x_3 - x_4 - 3x_5 \\ x_3 = -\frac{3}{2}x_4 + \frac{3}{2}x_5 \end{cases}$$

令 $x_4 = 1, x_5 = 0$ ，得 $A = (-2, 1, -3, 2, 0)$
 令 $x_4 = 0, x_5 = 1$ ，得 $B = (4, -9, 3, 0, 2)$

$$\bullet \bullet A = (-2, 1, -3, 2, 0) \quad B = (4, -9, 3, 0, 2)$$

A、B 线性无关

则令

$$\therefore A = (-2, 1, -3, 2, 0) \quad B = (4, -9, 3, 0, 2)$$

A, B 线性无关

则令

$$\alpha_2 = B - \frac{\langle B, \alpha_1 \rangle}{\langle \alpha_1, \alpha_1 \rangle} \alpha_1 = (4, -9, 3, 0, 2) + \frac{26}{18}(-2, 1, -3, 2, 0) = \left(\frac{10}{9}, -\frac{68}{9}, -\frac{4}{3}, \frac{26}{9}, 2\right)$$

$$\text{故 } \alpha = (-2, 1, -3, 2, 0)$$

$$\beta = \left(\frac{10}{9}, -\frac{68}{9}, -\frac{4}{3}, \frac{26}{9}, 2\right)$$

9 解：用初等行变换把方程组的系数矩阵 A 化为最简行矩阵

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{3}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{7} & -\frac{4}{7} \end{pmatrix}$$

$\gamma_{A=2}$ ，该方程组的基础解系应有 2 个线性无关的解向量构成阶梯式矩阵对应的方程组为

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{3}{7}\tilde{x}_3 - \frac{1}{7}\tilde{x}_4 \\ x_2 = \frac{2}{7}\tilde{x}_3 + \frac{4}{7}\tilde{x}_4 \end{cases}$$

令

对应的解向量为

对应的解向量为

$$\begin{aligned} &= (0, 2, 1, 3) + (\\ &= (\end{aligned}$$

再把

$$\overline{\varepsilon}_1 = \frac{\overline{\beta}_1}{|\overline{\beta}_1|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sigma}}(1, 0, 2, -1) \quad \overline{\varepsilon}_2 = \frac{\overline{\beta}_2}{|\overline{\beta}_2|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{498}}(1, 12, 8, 17)$$

$[\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2]$ 可构成解空间的标准正交组

12. 证明: (1) 设 β_1, β_2 为 M 空间任意两向量,

得: $\langle \beta_1, \alpha \rangle = 0, \langle \beta_2, \alpha \rangle = 0$

$\langle a\beta_1 + b\beta_2, \alpha \rangle = \langle a\beta_1, \alpha \rangle + \langle b\beta_2, \alpha \rangle = 0,$

$\therefore M$ 中的元素的线性运算在 V 中是封闭的.

即 M 是 V 的一个子空间.

(2) V 是 n 维欧氏空间, 则存在一个正交基底为 $[\alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{n-1}]$

所以 $\alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{n-1}$ 线性无关,

且 $\langle \alpha_i, \alpha \rangle = 0. (i=1, 2, \dots, n-1)$

$\therefore \alpha_i \in M, (i=1, 2, \dots, n-1)$

$\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = |\alpha|^2 \neq 0, \therefore \alpha \notin M.$

由 (1) 知 M 是 V 的一个子空间

$\therefore [\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{n-1}]$ 可作为 M 空间的一组正交基底

$\therefore \dim M = n-1$

第六章

13. 证明: 设 $\partial_1, \partial_2, \dots, \partial_n$ 线性相关

则存在 $\lambda_1 \partial_1 + \lambda_2 \partial_2 + \dots + \lambda_n \partial_n = 0$, 则 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n = 0$

$\therefore \lambda_1 (\partial_1, \partial_1) + \lambda_2 (\partial_1, \partial_2) + \dots + \lambda_n (\partial_1, \partial_n) = 0$

$\lambda_1 (\partial_2, \partial_1) + \lambda_2 (\partial_2, \partial_2) + \dots + \lambda_n (\partial_2, \partial_n) = 0$

\vdots

$\lambda_1 (\partial_n, \partial_1) + \lambda_2 (\partial_n, \partial_2) + \dots + \lambda_n (\partial_n, \partial_n) = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} (\partial_1, \partial_1), (\partial_1, \partial_2), \dots, (\partial_1, \partial_n) \\ (\partial_2, \partial_1), (\partial_2, \partial_2), \dots, (\partial_2, \partial_n) \\ \vdots \\ (\partial_n, \partial_1), (\partial_n, \partial_2), \dots, (\partial_n, \partial_n) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda I = 0$

$\therefore \partial_1, \partial_2, \dots, \partial_n$ 线性相关

(6) $f = X_1 X_{2n} + X_2 X_{2n-1} + \dots + X_n X_{n+1}$

举行合同法

□

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ \left(-\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \cdots & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \cdots & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & & & & & 1 \\ & 1 & & & & 1 \\ & & 1 & & & 1 \\ & & & -1 & -1 & -1 & -(n-1) \\ \therefore f = -\frac{1}{2}y_1^2 - \frac{1}{2}y_2^2 - \frac{1}{2}y_3^2 \cdots + ny_{2n}^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

看不清

看不清

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & & & & & \\ & 1 & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & \\ & & & -1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \left(-\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \right) \\ & & & -\frac{1}{2} \\ & & & \frac{1}{2} \\ & & n \\ & \frac{2n-1}{2n} \\ & & \frac{2n-1}{2n} \\ & \frac{-1}{2n} & \frac{-1}{2n} & \cdots & -(2n-1) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ \vdots \\ X_{2n} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2n} & & & 1 \\ \frac{1}{2n} & & & 1 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ -\frac{1}{2n} & -\frac{1}{2n} & \cdots & -(2n-1) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_{2n} \end{pmatrix}$$

第七章

$$1 \quad (1) \quad f = X_1^3 + 5X_1X_2 - 3X_2X_3$$

配方法:

$$f(X_1 \quad X_2 \quad X_3) = X_1^2 + 5X_1X_2 + \frac{25}{4}X_2^2 - \frac{25}{4}X_2^2 - 3X_2X_3$$

$$= \left(X_1 + \frac{5}{2}X_2\right)^2 - \left(\frac{25}{4}X_2^2 + 3X_2X_3 + \frac{X}{X}X_3^2\right) + \left(\frac{3}{5}X_3\right)^2$$

$$= \left(X_1 + \frac{5}{2}X_2\right)^2 - \left(\frac{5}{2}X_2^2 + \frac{3}{5}X_3^2\right) + \left(\frac{3}{5}X_3\right)^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = X_1 + \frac{5}{2}X_2 \\ y_2 = \frac{5}{2}X_2 + \frac{3}{5}X_3 \\ y_3 = \frac{3}{5}X_3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{则 } f(X_1 \quad X_2 \quad X_3) = y_1^2 - y_2^2 + y_3^2$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} X_1 = y_1 - y_2 + y_3 \\ X_2 = \frac{2}{5}y_2 - \frac{2}{5}y_3 \\ X_3 = \frac{5}{3}y_3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{矩阵合同法:} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{5}{2} & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(1)列} \times \frac{5}{2} + \text{第(2)列}]{\text{第(1)行} \times -\frac{5}{2} + \text{第(2)行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{25}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{第(3)行} \times \frac{3}{5} + \text{第1行} \\ \text{第(3)列} \times \frac{3}{5} + \text{第1列}}}
 \end{array}
 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{25}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{5} & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}
 \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{第(2)行} \times -\frac{6}{25} + \text{第(3)行} \\ \text{第(2)列} \times \frac{6}{25} + \text{第(3)列}}}
 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{25}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{9}{25} \\ 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{6}{25} \\ \frac{3}{5} & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{\text{第(3)行} \times X + \text{第(2)行} \\ \text{第(3)列} \times X + \text{第(2)列}}}
 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{25}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{9}{25} \\ 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{6}{25} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{25}{6} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore f(X_1 \ X_2 \ X_3) = y_1^2 - \frac{25}{4}y_2^2 + \frac{9}{25}y_3^2$$

$$\text{坐标变换} \begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{6}{25} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{25}{6} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) f(X_1 \ X_2 \ X_3 \ X_4) = 2X_1^2 + 5X_2^2 + 5X_3^2 + 4X_1X_2 - 4X_1X_3 - 8X_2X_3$$

$$\text{配方法: } f(X_1 \ X_2 \ X_3 \ X_4) = 2(X_1 + X_2 - X_3)^2 + 3(X_2 - \frac{2}{3}X_3)^2 + \frac{5}{3}X_3^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = X_1 + X_2 - X_3 \\ y_2 = X_2 - \frac{2}{3}X_3 \\ y_3 = X_3 \end{cases} \therefore \begin{cases} X_1 = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{1}{3}y_3 \\ X_2 = y_2 + \frac{2}{3}y_3 \\ X_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{坐标变换} \therefore \begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 & -1 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{矩阵 } x \text{ 同法} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(1)列} \times -1 + \text{第(2)列}]{\text{第(1)行} \times -1 + \text{第(2)行} \quad \text{第(1)行} \times 1 + \text{第(2)行} \quad \text{第(3)行} \times 1 + \text{第(2)行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{第(3)列} \times \frac{2}{3} + \text{第3行}]{\text{第(2)行} \times \frac{2}{3} + \text{第3行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第3列} \times \frac{6}{5} + \text{第2列}]{\text{第3行} \times \frac{6}{5} \quad \text{第2行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 1 & -\frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{6}{5} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{第1列} \times \frac{2}{3} + \text{第1行}]{\text{第2行} \times \frac{2}{3} + \text{第1行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 1 & -\frac{17}{15} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{6}{5} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第3列} \times \frac{6}{5} + \text{第1列}]{\text{第3行} \times \frac{6}{5} + \text{第1行}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} \\ \frac{7}{5} & -\frac{19}{15} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{6}{5} & \frac{6}{5} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(3)

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_2 + x_1 x_4 + x_2 x_3$$

配方法:

令

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 + y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 + y_4 \\ x_4 = y_3 - y_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = y_1^2 - y_2^2 + (-y_2)(y_3 + y_4) + (y_1 + y_2)(y_3 - y_4)$$

$$= y_1^2 - y_2^2 + y_1 y_3 + y_1 y_4 - y_2 y_3 - y_2 y_4 + y_1 y_3$$

$$- y_1 y_4 + y_2 y_3 - y_2 y_4$$

$$= y_1^2 - y_2^2 + 2y_1 y_2 - 2y_2 y_4$$

$$= (y_1 + y_3)^2 - y_3^2 - (y_2 + y_4)^2$$

$$= (y_1 + y_3)^2 - (y_2 + y_4)^2 - y_3^2 + y_4^2$$

令

$$\begin{cases} z_1 = y_1 + y_3 \\ z_2 = y_2 + y_4 \\ z_3 = y_3 \\ z_4 = y_4 \end{cases}$$

\therefore

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = z_1 - z_3 \\ y_2 = z_2 - z_4 \\ y_3 = z_3 \\ y_4 = z_4 \end{cases}$$

\therefore

$$f_{(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)} = z_1^2 - z_2^2 - z_3^2 - z_4^2$$

坐标互换

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ z_3 \\ z_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

矩阵合同法

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(1)列第(4)列互换}]{\text{第(1)行与第(4)行互换}} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{第(1)列}*(-1)+\text{第(2)列}]{\text{第(1)行}*(-1)+\text{第(2)行}} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(2)列}*(-1)+\text{第(4)列}]{\text{第(2)行}*(-1)+\text{第(4)行}} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{互换第(2)列第(3)列}]{\text{互换第(2)行第(3)行}} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\therefore

$$f_{(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)} = \frac{1}{2}y_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_3^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_4^2$$

坐标变换

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

(4)

配方法

$$\begin{aligned} f &= x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_4^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 2x_1x_4 + 2x_2x_3 + 2x_2x_4 + 2x_3x_4 \\ &= (x_1 + 5x_2 + 5x_4 - x_3)^2 - 2\left(x_2 + \frac{3}{2}x_3 + \frac{5}{2}x_4\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(x_3 + x_4)^2 + 3x_4^2 \end{aligned}$$

\therefore 坐标变换

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 + 5x_2 + 5x_4 - x_3 \\ y_2 = x_2 + \frac{3}{2}x_3 + \frac{5}{2}x_4 \\ y_3 = x_3 + x_4 \\ y_4 = x_4 \end{cases}$$

∴

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 - y_4 \\ x_2 = y_2 - \frac{3}{2}y_3 + y_4 \\ x_3 = y_3 - y_4 \\ x_4 = y_4 \end{cases}$$

∴

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

∴

$$f = y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_3^2 + 3y_4^{\text{red}}$$

矩阵合同法

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
\text{第(2)行} * (-2) + \text{第(2)行} \\
\text{第(1)行} * (-2) + \text{第(3)行} \\
\text{第(1)行} * (-1) + \text{第(x)行} \\
\hline
\text{第(1)列} * (-2) + \text{第(2)列} \\
\text{第(1)列} * (-2) + \text{第(3)列} \\
\text{第(1)列} * (-1) + \text{第(x)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\
0 & -2 & -3 & -1 \\
0 & -3 & -4 & -1 \\
1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\
1 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{array}{l}
\text{第(2)行} * \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) + \text{第(3)行} \\
\text{第(2)行} * \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) + \text{第(4)行} \\
\hline
\text{第(2)列} * \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) + \text{第(3)列} \\
\text{第(2)列} * \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) + \text{第(4)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\
0 & -2 & -3 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{2} \\
1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
\hline
\text{第(3)行} * (-1) + \text{第(4)行} \\
\text{第(3)列} * (-1) + \text{第(4)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\
0 & -2 & -3 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\
1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{array}{l}
\text{第(4)行} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(3)行} \\
\text{第(4)行} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(2)行} \\
\text{第(4)行} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(1)行} \\
\hline
\text{第(4)列} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(3)列} \\
\text{第(4)列} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(2)列} \\
\text{第(4)列} * \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \text{第(1)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\
0 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\
1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\
-\frac{1}{3} & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & 1 \\
\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{5}{6} & -1 \\
-\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & 1
\end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
\hline
\text{第(3)行} * 6 + \text{第(2)行} \\
\text{第(3)行} * (-4) + \text{第(-4)行} \\
\text{第(3)列} * 6 + \text{第(2)列} \\
\text{第(3)列} * (-4) + \text{第(1)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\
-3 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\
-\frac{19}{3} & -\frac{26}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & 1 \\
-3 & \frac{14}{3} & \frac{5}{6} & -1 \\
-1 & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{array}{l}
\text{第(2)行} + \text{第(3)行} \\
\text{第(2)列} + \text{第(3)列}
\end{array}
\rightarrow
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\
1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\
-\frac{7}{3} & -\frac{26}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & 1 \\
\frac{5}{3} & \frac{14}{3} & \frac{5}{6} & -1 \\
-\frac{5}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & 1
\end{pmatrix}$$

$$f = y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}y_3^2 + 3y_4^2$$

坐标变换

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{7}{3} & -\frac{26}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & 1 \\ \frac{5}{3} & \frac{14}{3} & \frac{5}{6} & -1 \\ -\frac{5}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

1. (5) $f = x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_1x_4 + x_2x_3 + x_2x_4 + x_3x_4$

配方：此二次型中无平方项，利用平方差公式先作坐标变换

$$x_1 = y_1 + y_2, \quad x_2 = y_1 - y_2, \quad x_3 = y_3, \quad x_4 = y_4$$

有： $f = y_1^2 - y_2^2 + y_1y_3 + y_1y_4 + y_2y_4 + y_1y_3 - y_2y_3 + y_1y_4 - y_2y_4 + y_3y_4$

$$= y_1^2 - y_2^2 + 2y_1y_3 + 2y_1y_4 + y_3y_4$$

$$= y_1^2 + 2y_1(y_3 + y_4) + (y_3 + y_4)^2 - (y_3 + y_4)^2 - y_2^2 + y_3y_4$$

$$= (y_1 + y_3 + y_4)^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2 - y_4^2 - 2y_3y_4 + y_3y_4$$

$$= (y_1 + y_3 + y_4)^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2 - y_3y_4 - y_4^2$$

$$= (y_1 + y_2 + y_4)^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2 - y_3y_4 - \frac{y_4^2}{4} + \frac{y_4^2}{4} - y_4^2$$

$$= (y_1 + y_2 + y_4)^2 - y_2^2 - (y_3 + \frac{y_4}{2})^2 - \frac{3}{4}y_4^2$$

令 $X_1 = y_1 + y_2 + y_4, \quad X_2 = y_2, \quad X_3 = y_3 + \frac{y_4}{2}, \quad X_4 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y_4$

则 $f = X_1^2 - X_2^2 - X_3^2 - X_4^2$

\therefore 用的坐标变换为：
$$\begin{cases} X_1 = y_1 + y_2 = X_1 - X_2 - \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}X_4 + X_3 \\ X_2 = y_1 - y_2 = X_1 - X_2 - X_3 - \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}X_4 \\ X_3 = y_3 = X_3 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}X_4 \\ X_4 = y_4 = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}X_4 \end{cases}$$

(5) $f = x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_1x_4 + x_2x_3 + x_2x_4 + x_3x_4$

合同矩阵法：

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(4)列}*(-1)+\text{第(i)列}]{\text{第(4)行}*(-1)+\text{第(i)行} \atop i=1,2,3}} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(i)列}+\text{第(4)列}]{\text{第(i)行}+\text{第(4)行} \atop i=1,2,3}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{第(4)列}*(-\frac{1}{3})+\text{第(i)列}]{\text{第(4)行}*(-\frac{1}{3})+\text{第(i)行} \atop i=1,2,3}} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore f = -\frac{1}{2}y_1^2 - \frac{1}{2}y_2^2 - \frac{1}{2}y_3^2 + \frac{3}{2}y_4^2$$

坐标变换:

$$\begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

(6) 配方法 $f = X_1X_{2n} + X_2X_{2n-1} + \dots + X_nX_{n+1}$

$$\text{令 } X_1 = y_1 + y_{2n} \quad X_{2n} = y_1 - y_{2n}$$

$$X_2 = y_2 + y_{2n-1} \quad X_{2n-1} = y_2 - y_{2n-1}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
\vdots \qquad \qquad \qquad \vdots \\
X_n=y_n+y_{n+1} \quad X_{n+1}=y_n-y_{n+1} \\
\therefore f=y_{12}^2-y_{2n}^2+y_2^2-y_{2n-1}^2\cdots\cdots+y_n^2-y_{n+1}^2 \\
\therefore \text{坐标变换} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} X_1=y_1+y_{2n} & X_{2n}=y_1-y_{2n} \\ X_2=y_2+y_{2n-1} & X_{2n-1}=y_2-y_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ X_n=y_n+y_{n+1} & X_{n+1}=y_n-y_{n+1} \end{array} \right. \quad \backslash
\end{array}$$

3、证明：令 $y_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i x_i$, $y_2 = \sum_{j=1}^n b_j x_j$,

则 $y_2 = ky_1, \therefore f = y_1 \cdot y_2 = ky_1^2, \therefore f$ 的秩为 1.

\therefore 一定可以找到, $z_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i, z_2 = \sum_{i=1}^n d_i x_i$

$\therefore f=y_1 \cdot y_2=(z_1+z_2)(z_1-z_2)=z_1^2-z_2^2$, 即 f 的秩为 2, 符号差为 0.

$$\text{令 } y_1 = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \cdots + a_nx_n$$

$$\therefore f = \left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i x_i \right) \left(k \sum_{i=1}^n a_i x_i \right), \text{ 即能分解成两个一次多项式的积.}$$

即 $f = y_1^2 - y_2^2 = (y_1 + y_2)(y_1 - y_2)$

$$\text{可令} \begin{cases} y_1 + y_2 = a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2 + \cdots a_n x_n \\ y_1 - y_2 = b_1 x_1 + b_2 x_2 + \cdots b_n x_n \end{cases}$$

4. (1) 必要性。证明：假设 A 为三阶矩阵，又因为 A 为反称矩阵， $A = -A^T$

$$\text{设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b & c \\ -b & 0 & a \\ -c & -a & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b & c \\ -b & 0 & a \\ -c & -a & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} bx_2 + cx_3 \\ -bx_1 + ax_3 \\ -cx_1 - ax_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{充分性。证明：设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = a_{11}x_1^2 + (a_{12} + a_{21})x_1x_2 + (a_{13} + a_{31})x_1x_3 + a_{22}x_2^2 + (a_{23} + a_{32})x_2x_3 + a_{33}x_3^2 = 0$$

因为 x_1, x_2, x_3 为任意值

$$\text{所以 } a_{11} = a_{22} = a_{33} = 0, a_{12} + a_{21} = 0, a_{13} + a_{31} = 0, a_{23} + a_{32} = 0$$

满足 $A = -A^T \therefore A$ 为反称矩阵

(2) 证明：因为 A 为对称矩阵

$$\text{设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b & c \\ b & a_2 & d \\ c & d & a_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则 } X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b & c \\ b & a_2 & d \\ c & d & a_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = a_1x_1^2 + a_2x_2^2 + a_3x_3^2 + 2bx_1x_2 + 2cx_1x_3 + 2dx_2x_3 = 0$$

因为 x_1, x_2, x_3 为任意值

$$\text{所以 } a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = b = c = d = 0$$

所以 $A = 0$

5. 证明：由定理 1 和定理 2，得

$$\text{此二次型 } f = \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{ij}x_ix_j$$

必可化成标准形

$$f = d_1z_1^2 + d_2z_2^2 + d_3z_3^2 + \dots + d_rz_r^2$$

其中 r 指此二次型的秩而由题意可知 $r = k + L$ ，即标准型中有 k 个正平方项， L 个负平方项。

所以这个二次型通过坐标变换刻化成

$$f = a_1y_1^2 + \dots + a_ky_k^2 + b_1y_{k+1}^2 + \dots + b_Ly_{k+L}^2$$

6. 解 (1)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

其中 $a_{11} = -5$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = 30 - 4 = 26$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & -4 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ -5 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -6 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 2 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & -20 \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2 \times 2 \times (-20) = -80$$

所以此二次型是负定二次型

(2) 由 f 的表达式得

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 14 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_{11} = 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 - 9 = -8$$

显然即不符合正定的条件 也不符合负定的条件, 所以此二次型既不是正定二次型, 也不是负定二次型。

(3) 由 f 的表达式, 得

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_{11} = 1 \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 - 4 = -2$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \times (-2) \times (-5) = -10$$

所以此二次型既不是正定二次型，也不是负定二次型。

(4) 由 f 的表达式得

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_{11} = 1 \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

任意的 n 次行列式均等于 1 所以此二次型是正定二次型。

7. 解：由题，得

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

要是此二次型为正定二次型，

$$\text{则 } \lambda \quad \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1+\lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 0 & (1+\lambda)+(1+\lambda)(1-\lambda) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 0 & (1+\lambda)(2-\lambda) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (1+\lambda)^2 (\lambda-2)$$

所以 $f(x, y, z, w)$ 是正定；

当 2 时，①：1

所以既不是正定，也不是负定；

$$\text{②： } 0 \quad (1+\lambda)^2 (\lambda-2)$$

既不是正定，也不是负定

$$\text{③： } -1$$

既不是正定，也不是负定

$$\text{④： } \lambda \leq -1 \text{ 时，}$$

既不是正定，也不是负定。

综上所述，

第 8 题

(1) 证明: ①充分条件

若 A 为正定矩形, 则存在可逆矩阵 P 使得

$$P^T A P = \Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{设 } \theta = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_1}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_2}} & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_n}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\theta^T \Lambda \theta = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_1}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_2}} & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_n}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_1}} & & \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_2}} & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_n}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= E = \theta^T (P^T A P) \theta = \theta^T P^T A P \theta = (P \theta)^T A (P \theta)$$

令 $P \theta = C \quad \therefore C^T A C = E \quad \therefore A$ 正定, 可推出合同于单位矩阵 E

②必要条件, 即证明 A 合同于 E, 则 A 正定

因为 A 合同于 E

即 $A = C^T E C = C^T C$, 则对于非零向量

$$X^T A X = X^T C^T C X = (C X)^T (C X)$$

设 $C X = \theta \quad$ 因为 C 可逆 所以 $\theta \neq 0$ 所以 $\theta^T \theta > 0$

(2) 证明:

)

因为 A 正定

所以 A 合同于单位阵 E, 即 $A = P^T E P = P^T P$.

此处 P 为可逆矩阵

所以得 $P^T P$

证明:

设 $A^T = A$ 令 $Y = PX$

$$f = X^T A X = X^T P^T P X = (PX)^T P X = Y^T Y$$

$\therefore f$ 是正定二次型, A 是正定矩阵

(3) 证明: 因为 A 正定, 且存在可逆矩阵 P

$$\text{使得 } P^T A P = A$$

$$\text{因为 } A \text{ 是实对称矩阵 } P^T A P = A$$

所以 A^{-1} 也是转置矩阵

因为 A 正定, 其特征值 A^{-1}

$$\text{所以 } A \text{ 正定, 其特征值 } \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_i}}$$

所以 A^{-1} 也是正定的

(4) 证明:

$$|B_k| = \begin{vmatrix} b_1^2 a_{11} & b_1 b_2 a_{12} & \dots & b_1 b_k a_{1n} \\ b_2 b_1 a_{21} & b_2^2 a_{22} & \dots & b_2 b_k a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_k b_1 a_{n1} & b_k b_2 a_{n2} & \dots & b_k b_k a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = b_1^2 b_2^2 \dots b_k^2 |A_k|$$

根据, 正定矩阵 A 的 k 阶顺序主子式

所以 $|B_k|$

所以 B_k 是正定的

(5) 证明: A, B 是同阶正定矩阵

$$X^T (A+B) X = X^T A X + X^T B X \quad \text{因为 } X^T A X$$

所以 $X^T (A+B) X$

所以 $A+B$ 是正定的

9 非常抱歉, 实在不会做, 没做出来

10 以第 (1) 题为例, 其详细步骤后面相同

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ 先求特征根 } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & \lambda - 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } (\lambda+2)(\lambda-1)(\lambda-4)=0$$

$$\text{特征根 } \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 4$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 时 } E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{解得}$$

要是此二次型为正定二次型,

$$\text{则 } \lambda \quad \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1+\lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 0 & (1+\lambda)+(1+\lambda)(1-\lambda) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1-\lambda & \lambda+1 \\ 0 & 0 & (1+\lambda)(2-\lambda) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (1+\lambda)^2 (\lambda-2)$$

所以 $f(x, y, z, w)$ 是正定;

当 2 时, ①: 1

所以既不是正定, 也不是负定;

$$\text{②: } 0 \quad (1+\lambda)^2 (\lambda-2)$$

既不是正定, 也不是负定

$$\text{③: } -1$$

既不是正定, 也不是负定

$$\text{④: } \lambda \leq -1 \text{ 时,}$$

既不是正定, 也不是负定。

综上所述,

。

$$\text{② 先求特征根 } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & \lambda-1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } (\lambda+2)(\lambda-1)(\lambda-4)=0$$

$$\text{特征根 } \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 4$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 时 } E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{解得}$$

得基础解系 $x_3 = (-1, -1, 1, 1)$

$$\text{将其单位化 } \varepsilon_3 = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

对于 $\lambda_4 = -3$ 解齐次线性方程组

$$(-3E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 1 & -4 & 2 & -3 \\ -3 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

得基础解系 $x_4 = (1, -1, -1, 1)$

$$\text{将其单位化 } \varepsilon_4 = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

④写出 $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \varepsilon_3, \varepsilon_4$ 为列的正交矩阵对应的正交变换

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

则此变换下二次型的标准型为

$$f = y_1^2 + 7y_2^2 - y_3^2 - 3y_4^2$$

12 证明

必要性：因为 A 正交相似于 B

所以 \exists 正交矩阵 M, 使得 $M^{-1}AM = B$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_B &= |\lambda E - B| = |\lambda E - M^{-1}AM| \\ &= |\lambda M^{-1}EM - M^{-1}AM| = |M^{-1}| |\lambda E - A| |M| \\ &= |\lambda E - A| = \phi_A \end{aligned}$$

即 A, B 的特征多项式相同

所以 A, B 的特征多项式的根全部相同且每个根的重数也相同。

充分性：因为 A, B 的特征多项式的根全部相同，且每一个根的重数也相同，且 A, B 为对称矩阵. 所以必存在正交矩阵 P, Q 使

$$P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & & \\ & \lambda_2 & & \\ & & \dots & \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} = Q^T B Q$$

$$\text{所以 } B = (Q^T)^{-1} P^T A P Q^{-1} = (P Q^{-1})^T A (P Q^{-1})$$

因为 P, Q 为正交矩阵

$$(Q^{-1})^T Q^{-1} = (Q^T)^{-1} Q^{-1} = (Q Q^T)^{-1} = E$$

所以 Q^{-1} 为正交矩阵

$$\text{令 } M = P Q^{-1}$$

$$\text{所以 } (P Q^{-1})(P Q^{-1}) = (Q^{-1})^T P^T P^T Q^{-1} = E$$

所以 $P Q^{-1}$ 为正交矩阵

$$\text{令 } M = P Q^{-1}$$

$$\text{所以 } B = M^T A M = M^{-1} A M$$

所以 A 正交相似于 B

13. 证明：因为 A 为正交矩阵

$$\text{所以存在可逆矩阵 } P_1, \text{ 使得 } P_1^T A P_1 = E$$

$$\text{因为 } B_1 = P_1^T B P_1 \text{ 仍为对称矩阵}$$

所以一定存在正交矩阵 Q, 使得

$$Q^T B_1 Q = Q^T P_1^T B P_1 Q = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & & & \\ & \lambda_2 & & \\ & & \dots & \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{bmatrix} = D$$

即 $(P_1 Q)^T B (P_1 Q)$ 对角化

$$\text{所以 } (P_1 Q)^T A (P_1 Q) = Q^T P_1^T A P_1 Q = Q^T Q = E$$

故取 $P = P_1 Q$ 为可逆矩阵, 使 $P^T A P$ 和 $P^T B P$ 为可逆矩阵, 使 $P^T A P$ 和 $P^T B P$ 同时成为对角形矩阵。